Development of Oxidative Coupling Reactions of Arenols and Alkenes Using Hypohalite Salts

Takehiro Kato

Graduate School of Engineering, Nagoya University

Nagoya, 2023

Contents

Chapter 1 Introduction and General Summary	1
Chapter 2 High-Performance Ammonium Hypoiodite/Oxone Catalysis for	
Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of Arenols	25
Chapter 3 Oxidative Dearomative Coupling Reaction of Less-Reactive Arenols	
Using Hypohalite Catalysis	
Chapter 4 Oxidative Ritter-type Chloroamidation of Alkenes Using NaCl and Oxone	167
Research Achievement	
Acknowledgement	197

Chapter 1

Introduction and General Summary

1-1. Introduction

Halogens (X = F, Cl, Br, and I) are abundant on Earth, especially in seawater.¹ They mainly exist as halide salts (X⁻) and behave as nucleophiles in chemical reactions; however, once they have been oxidized to the corresponding halonium ion $(X^+; hypohalous acid: XOH)$ or molecular halogen (X_2) , they instead exhibit electrophilic characteristics.² In biosynthesis, these electrophilic halogen species are generated in situ via halogenase-catalyzed oxidation of the corresponding halides and are used in the halogenation of organic compounds.³ On the other hand, in organic chemistry, halogenation reactions are often carried out using toxic and corrosive molecular halogens.⁴ To circumvent the use of molecular halogens, electrophilic halogenating reagents such as N-halosuccinimides have been developed.⁴ However, byproducts derived from these reagents generate stoichiometric amounts of organic waste. To address these problems, strategies for the *in-situ* generation of X⁺ species from the corresponding halides, except fluoride, in the presence of an oxidant such as hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂), alkylhydroperoxide (ROOH), or oxone (KHSO₅·0.5KHSO₄·0.5K₂SO₄) have been developed (Scheme 1).⁵ These oxidative halogenation reactions can be performed under mild conditions, and the side-products derived from the oxidants are only water, alcohol, and/or non-toxic inorganic salts. Moreover, compared to the conventional methods using stoichiometric halogenating reagents, these reactions tend to proceed chemoselectively, given that the concentration of active X⁺ species remains low.

Scheme 1. An Overview of Oxidative Transformations Using Halogens



Given the high nucleofugality (leaving ability) and suitable oxidation potentials of X^+ species, they are often used as oxidants for oxidative functionalization reactions. In this context, Ishihara, Uyanik, and colleagues have developed catalytic hypoiodite reactions; a plausible mechanism for this type of oxidative coupling reaction is shown in Scheme 2 (X = I).⁶ First, the hypoiodite species is generated *in situ* from the corresponding onium iodide in the presence of an oxidant. These catalytically active species then catalyze the dehydrogenative coupling of two nucleophilic partners (Nu¹–H and Nu²–H). During this process, one of the nucleophiles (Nu¹–H) is iodinated to give an electrophilic species (*umpolung*), while the other (Nu²–H) is activated as an ion pair with a hypoiodite counter cation (R_4N^+) *via* deprotonation. A catalytic cycle can be completed by reductive elimination of the iodide to give the corresponding coupling product.



Scheme 2. Concept of Hypohalite Catalysis

This thesis focuses on the construction of halogen-based high-performance oxidation systems. In particular, the author has investigated which halogen-based active species are the most suitable for catalytic oxidative coupling reactions. According to the standard reduction potential of X^+/X^- ,⁷ their oxidizing ability increases in the order iodine < bromine < chlorine (Figure 1a); their atomization energy, electron affinity, hydration ability, and the acidity of the corresponding XOH species also follow this order (Figure 1b).^{7,8} Moreover, the acidity increases with increasing oxidation ability (Figure 1a). In addition to the oxidation ability of X⁺, the nucleofugality of X⁻ is also important for developing high-performance catalytic reactions, especially for the coupling step of the catalysis. If the nucleofugality of the halide is low (i.e., X = Cl), a stable Nu¹–X species may be generated, especially in the case of C–Cl moieties. As a result, the catalytic reaction may be hampered. In general, the reductive elimination of halides tends to proceed more readily with iodine than with bromine and chlorine (I > Br > Cl), in parallel with the increase in the bond dissociation energy (BDE) of carbon or oxygen halides^{7,9} and the bond length of carbon halides¹⁰ (Figures 1c and 1d).

a) Standard reduction potentials of the hypohalite/halide ⁷		E°/V	
	X = 1	Br	CI
acidic conditions: XOH + H ⁺ + $2e^- = X^- + H_2O$	0.99	1.33	1.48
basic conditions: $XO^- + H_2O + 2e^- = X^- + 2HO^-$	0.49	0.76	0.81

b) pK_a values of the hypohalous acid and hydrogen halide⁸

	р <i>К</i> _а (Н ₂ О)			
	X = 1	Br	CI	
H–X	-10	-9	-8	
H–OX	11.0	8.7	7.3	

c) BDE of X-CH₃, X-O⁹

d) Carbon-halide bond length¹⁰

DH ₂₉₈ (kcal/mol)					Å			
	X = 1	Br	CI			X = 1	Br	CI
X–CH ₃	57.6	72.1	83.7		X–CH ₃ (Obs.)	2.14	1.94	1.78
X–O	55.8	56.8	63.9					

Figure 1. Selected analytical data for halogens.

An overview of the halogens (Cl, Br, and I) and their use, taking into account their mechanisms and properties, is shown in Figure 2. Although iodine has the lowest oxidation power, it can be used as a catalyst due to its high nucleofugality. Bromine can be used as both a catalyst and a stoichiometric electrophilic bromination reagent given that both its oxidation power and nucleofugality are moderate. Chlorine, in contrast to iodine, has the highest oxidation power but the lowest nucleofugality, which makes it generally difficult to use as a catalyst and more suitable as a stoichiometric electrophilic chlorination reagent. Based on the characteristics of each halogen, the author has developed oxidative transformations mediated or catalyzed by halogen-based active species.

	Redox potential X ⁺ /X ⁻	Nucleofugality of X ⁻	Usage
1	Low	High	Mainly Catalyst
Br	Medium	Medium	Catalyst & Reagent
Cl	High	Low	Mainly Reagent

Figure 2. General strategy for the use of *in-situ*-generated X⁺ species.

1-2. High-performance Ammonium Hypoiodite/Oxone Catalysis for the Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of Arenols *(Chapter 2)*

Arenes represent one of the most fundamental classes of building blocks and play an important role in organic chemistry and vast areas of the molecular sciences. One of the most characteristic features of arenes is their high stability due to the delocalization of the π -electrons.¹¹ Accordingly, these compounds are often used for electrophilic aromatic substitution reactions in which they retain their aromaticity.¹² On the other hand, the dearomatization of arenes, which represent readily available planar molecules, is a powerful method for the construction of complex three-dimensional molecular skeletons.¹³ A number of strategies for dearomatization reactions have been developed, addition,¹⁴ such as transition-metal-mediated halofunctionalization,¹⁵ ring-expansion,¹⁶ cycloaddition,¹⁷ reductive,¹⁸ and oxidative¹⁹ dearomatization reactions (Scheme 3). Although several types of aromatic compounds can be dearomatized, harsh conditions are often required for these reactions. In contrast, the dearomatization of heteroaromatic compounds such as indoles, pyridines, and furans, or of electron-rich arenes such as arenols and anilines, can proceed under relatively mild conditions due to their reduced resonance-stabilization energy.²⁰

Scheme 3. Representative Examples of Dearomatization Methods



Oxidation of phenols (Y = O) and anilines (Y = NPg)

Cyclohexadienone and its derivatives are important building blocks for the synthesis of natural products and bioactive compounds via e.g., Diels–Alder, 1,4-addition, and reduction reactions (Scheme 4).²¹ In this context, the oxidative dearomatization of arenols has been developed as a conventional method for the synthesis of cyclohexadienone skeletons.¹⁹ The process involves phenoxenium cation analogs, and any type of nucleophiles can be introduced to give the corresponding cyclohexadienones.

To date, many elegant strategies for catalytic asymmetric dearomatization (CADA^{22d}) reactions of arenols have been developed using transition-metal or hypervalent organoiodine catalysis.^{19,22} In this context, Ishihara, Uyanik, and colleagues have developed a catalytic reaction based on a conformationally flexible chiral hypervalent organoiodine(III) for highly enantioselective oxidative dearomative coupling reactions of a variety of arenols (Figure 3).^{23,24} In this catalytic system, iodoarene is first oxidized by *meta*-chloroperbenzoic acid (*m*-CPBA) to form organoiodine(III) *in situ*. NMR spectroscopic and crystallographic analyses revealed that a suitable chiral cavity might be constructed by hydrogen-bonding interactions between the ligands (OR) of iodine(III) and the acidic protons of the amide side chains.^{23c} The reductive elimination of iodoarene then gives the corresponding coupling products. Notably, in this catalysis, the substrate and the catalyst are bound covalently, and the intramolecular hydrogen-bonding interactions allow the construction of a flexible yet suitable chiral cavity. However, expensive and potentially explosive *m*-CPBA is required as a stoichiometric oxidant and *meta*-chlorobenzoic acid (*m*-CBA) is generated as organic waste.

Scheme 4. Oxidative Dearomatization of Arenols and Synthetic Transformations



Figure 3. Catalytic oxidative dearomatization of arenols based on a conformationally flexible enantioselective hypervalent organoiodine(III) agent.²³

On the other hand, during a study of the enantioselective oxidative cycloetherification of ketophenols, Ishihara, Uyanik, and colleagues found that the electron density of the phenols significantly affects the chemoselectivity of the reaction (Scheme 5).^{6d} While the desired oxidative cyclization proceeds efficiently using electron-deficient phenols as the substrate, the reaction of electron-rich phenols affords the quinone derivatives through an oxidative dearomatization.

Scheme 5. Preliminary Findings for the Oxidative Dearomatization of Phenols Using Hypoiodite Catalysis^{6d}



In 2015, Ishihara, Uyanik, and colleagues reported the first chiral-ammonium-hypoioditecatalyzed enantioselective oxidative dearomatization of arenols (Scheme 6).^{6e} Notably, in contrast to covalently bound organoiodine(III) catalytic systems (Figure 3), the substrate and chiral ammonium cation are bound by ion-pair interactions during the enantiodiscrimination process in the ammoniumhypoiodite catalysis. C_2 -symmetric chiral bis(binaphthyl)-based quaternary ammonium²⁵ iodides (**1**•**I**) are effective as chiral catalysts using 30% aqueous hydrogen peroxide as an oxidant. Compared to organoiodine(III) catalysis, the reaction proceeds under milder conditions in non-halogenated solvents such as toluene at ambient temperature. Only water is generated as waste from the oxidant used. However, the substrate scope is limited to 1-naphthols, and relatively long reaction times (~3 days) are required even for these highly reactive substrates. When the oxidation of phenols or 2naphthols was attempted, no reaction occurred or only low levels of enantioselectivity (<30% ee) were observed, respectively.

Scheme 6. Hypoiodite/H₂O₂ Catalysis for the Oxidative Dearomatization of 1-Naphthols^{6e}



A plausible mechanism for this hypoiodite catalysis⁶ is shown in Figure 4. Ammonium hypoiodite $R_4N^+[IO]^-$ could be readily generated *in situ* as an unstable catalytically active species from tetraalkylammonium iodide and hydrogen peroxide or alkyl hydroperoxide (ROOH) as an oxidant. If the hypoiodite-mediated oxidative coupling process is slow, triiodide $[I_3]^-$, a stable inert species, can be generated using an alkyl hydroperoxide as an oxidant.^{6d} On the other hand, when hydrogen peroxide is used for challenging reactions such as the oxidation of relatively unreactive arenols, the decomposition of hydrogen peroxide to water and oxygen gas catalyzed by the hypoiodite/iodide couple proceeds preferentially.^{6l, 26}



Figure 4. A plausible mechanism for the hypoiodite catalysis of arenols.

For the development of a high-performance hypoiodite catalysis, the nonproductive pathways mentioned above should be suppressed or eliminated. Additionally, the acidity of the reaction

conditions influences the redox potential of the I^+ species; generally, higher acidity results in increased oxidation ability (Figure 1a). However, the nonproductive paths for both the hydrogen peroxide and the alkyl hydroperoxide systems might also be accelerated under acidic conditions. Therefore, the development of a new oxidation system to achieve a high-performance hypoiodite catalysis for less-reactive substrates such as phenols would be desirable.

Taking into account the catalytic mechanism, the author developed a high-performance ammonium hypoiodite catalysis for such enantioselective dearomatization reactions using oxone as an environmentally benign oxidant, which is described in Chapter 2 (Scheme 7).²⁷ The oxidation of a wide variety of arenols, including 1- and 2-naphthols as well as phenols, proceeded readily under mild conditions in the presence of chiral quaternary ammonium iodide catalysts to afford the corresponding spirolactones with high enantioselectivity, and only inorganic waste was generated from the oxidant. Compared to previously discussed methods, the reaction proceeds much more efficiently under the optimized conditions to give the products with high enantioselectivity.

Control experiments and Raman analysis revealed the *in-situ* generation of unstable I⁺ species such as hypoiodous acid as the active species and molecular iodine (I₂) as the stable dormant state of the catalyst. The generation of I₂ under acidic conditions might play a crucial role in suppressing the undesired decomposition or deactivation pathways that presented significant issues in previous hydrogen peroxide or alkyl hydroperoxide systems.



Scheme 7. General Summary of Chapter 2

1-3. Oxidative Dearomative Coupling Reaction of Relatively Unreactive Phenols Using Hypohalite Catalysis *(Chapter 3)*

The substrate scope of this I⁺/oxone catalysis (Scheme 7) had so far been limited to electronrich phenols, which are relatively reactive, and no reaction was observed for relatively unreactive phenols that bear electron-withdrawing groups (EWG) (Scheme 8). The author hypothesized that the use of a bromine-based catalysis might be more suitable for such relatively unreactive substrates given that Br⁺ exhibits oxidation power than I⁺ species and exhibits sufficient nucleofugality (Figures 1 and 2).⁷

Scheme 8. I⁺/Oxone Catalysis for the Oxidative Dearomatization of Electron-Deficient Phenols



Representative examples of the stoichiometric use of Br⁺ species generated *in situ* from bromide and oxone are shown in Scheme 9.³⁰ Bedekar and colleagues have reported a simple and practical method for the *para*-selective bromination of arenols and aryl ethers (Scheme 9a).^{30a} Moriyama, Togo, and colleagues have developed an oxidative intermolecular bromo-amination of various *N*-alkenyl sulfonamides and *N*-alkenoxyl sulfonamides (Scheme 9b).^{30b} Nama and colleagues have reported a selective α -monobromination of carbonyl compounds using NH₄Br as the bromine source (Scheme 9c).^{30c} Madabhushi and colleagues have reported the oxybromination of alkynes to α, α dibromocarbonyl compounds (Scheme 9d).^{30d} Tong and colleagues have reported bromocyclization reactions of tryptamine and tryptophol derivatives (Scheme 9e).^{30e} All these reactions proceed under mild and non-toxic conditions without the generation of stoichiometric amounts of organic waste. In addition, these pioneering studies suggest that oxone is capable of oxidizing bromide to Br⁺ species.

Scheme 9. Representative Examples of Br⁺/ Oxone Systems

a) Bedekar et al.30a KBr (1 equiv.) RO RC oxone (2 equiv.) CH₃CN/H₂O Br up to 97% yield b) Moriyama and Togo et al.30b KBr (1 equiv.) oxone (2 equiv.) CH₂CN/H₂O Br $X = CH_2, O$ up to >99% yield c) Nama et al.30c NH₄Br (1.1 equiv.) oxone (2.2 equiv.) MeOH up to 98% yield d) Madabhushi et al.30d KBr (2 equiv.) oxone (4 equiv.) -Br CH₃CN/H₂O up to 99% yield e) Tong et al.30e NHR₂ KBr (1 equiv.) oxone (2 equiv.) CH₃CN up to 95% yield

Moreover, Br^+ -catalyzed oxidative reactions have been developed (Scheme 10).³¹ Moriyama, Togo, and colleagues have reported a Hofmann-type rearrangement of imides (Scheme 10a).^{31a} However, highly reactive *tert*-butyl hypochlorite was required as the oxidant under harsh conditions, and no reaction was observed using oxone as the oxidant. MacMillan and colleagues have reported a copper-bromide-catalyzed direct α -coupling of carbonyls with functionalized amines (Scheme 10b).^{31b} Although aerobic oxidative coupling could be achieved, the use of copper as a cooperative catalyst was required. Tong and colleagues have reported Br^+ -catalyzed oxidative dearomatization reactions of furans (Achmatowicz rearrangement) and indoles using oxone as the oxidant (Schemes 10c and 10d).^{31c,d} These pioneering studies showcase the potential utility of such new and practical catalytic protocols for Br^+ -catalyzed dearomatization reactions as an alternative to classical methods using NBS or molecular bromine as the oxidant.

Despite the development of these elegant Br⁺-based catalytic strategies, it has so far not been addressed why bromine is more active than other halogens, and the mechanisms of the reactions that involve other halides remain elusive. Moreover, a Br⁺-based catalysis for enantioselective oxidative coupling reactions has not yet been achieved.

Scheme 10. Representative Examples of Br⁺-based Catalysis for Oxidation Reactions

a) Moriyama and Togo et al.^{31a}



In this context, Chapter 3 focuses on hypobromite catalysis for oxidative coupling reactions. After considering hypohalite catalysis, the author developed hypobromite catalysis for relatively unreactive electron-deficient phenols that did not afford the targeted products via hypoiodite catalysis (Scheme 11).²⁷ Notably, the reaction scope was successfully expanded to inter- and intramolecular oxidative dearomative C–O, C–N, and C–C coupling reactions. Moreover, the first enantioselective hypobromite catalysis for oxidative dearomative coupling reactions was achieved using a chiral ammonium cation²⁵ as the countercation for bromide. In addition, some interesting results were found during the oxidation of electron-rich substrates that could be oxidized using either the I⁺- or Br⁺-based catalytic strategies (Scheme 11b). Surprisingly, opposite enantiomers were obtained using the I⁺- or Br⁺-based catalytic strategies with the same chiral quaternary ammonium countercation. The use of ammonium chloride provided the product with the same absolute configuration as the Br⁺-based catalytic system. These results and those of other control experiments suggested that the reaction mechanisms differ depending on the halide catalyst system used (Scheme 11c).



Scheme 11. General Summary of Chapter 3

1-4. Oxidative Ritter-type Chloroamidation of Alkenes Using NaCl and Oxone (Chapter 4)

Vicinal haloamides are used as versatile building blocks for the synthesis of various natural products and biologically active compounds (Figure 5).^{32,33} Generally, these compounds are synthesized by the haloamidation of alkene feedstocks using electrophilic halogenation reagents. To date, many elegant strategies for the haloamidation of olefins have been developed using transition-metal catalysts or organocatalysts.³⁴



Figure 5. Representative examples of biologically active vicinal chloroamide compounds.

Among these strategies, the Ritter-type chloroamidation of alkenes using nitriles as the solvent and nucleophile is one of the most straightforward routes to such compounds (Scheme 12).³⁵ For example, the groups of Corey and Yeung have independently reported the Ritter-type chloroamidation of alkenes mediated by a Lewis acid or Lewis base, respectively (Schemes 12a and 12b).^{35f1} However, *N*-chlorosuccinimide (NCS) was used as an organic electrophilic chlorinating reagent, and succinimide is generated as organic waste. On the other hand, Vankar and colleagues have used oxalyl chloride as a chlorinating reagent, although a stoichiometric amount of silver salt is required for the reaction to proceed (Scheme 12c).^{35g} Borhan and colleagues have reported the enantioselective Ritter-type chloroamidation of alkenes (Scheme 12d).^{35o} Very recently, Kirihara and colleagues have reported the Ritter-type chloroamidation of alkenes using sodium hypochlorite pentahydrate (NaOCl·5H₂O)³⁶ as an inexpensive inorganic chlorinating reagent in the presence of phosphoric acid in nitrile solvents (Scheme 12e).^{35p} However, the substrate scope is limited to aliphatic alkenes, and the reactions of vinyl arenes give a complex mixture.

Scheme 12. Representative Examples of the Ritter-type Chloroamidation of Alkenes



In 2019, Ishihara, Uyanik, and colleagues reported a practical oxidative dearomative chlorination of arenols using sodium chloride and oxone as the chlorinating reagent and oxidant, respectively (Scheme 13).^{30e,31d,37,38} Under acidic conditions, it is possible to generate chlorine (Cl₂) or hypochlorous acid (HOCl) *in situ* as an active electrophilic chlorinating species. Most importantly, due to the slow generation and rapid consumption of these transient active species, the concentration of the highly reactive chlorinating species could be minimized to induce higher chemoselectivity compared to that achieved using stoichiometric chlorinating reagents such as sodium hypochlorite pentahydrate.



Scheme 13. Oxidative Dearomative Chlorination of Arenols³⁷

Chapter 4 describes the development of a practical method for the oxidative Ritter-type chloroamidation of alkenes using NaCl and oxone as the chlorine source and oxidant, respectively, in acetonitrile under mild conditions (Scheme 14).³⁹ These reactions proceed smoothly under non-aqueous conditions without the use of any catalyst. Notably, excellent chemoselectivity (i.e., chloroamidation versus dichlorination) could be achieved for styrenes with electron-withdrawing group substituents. Moreover, this protocol can be easily upscaled to a seven-gram-scale synthesis.





1.5. Conclusions

In summary, the author has developed three types of oxidative coupling reactions using hypohalite salts. The first involves high-performance ammonium hypoiodite catalysis for the enantioselective oxidative dearomatization of arenols using oxone as an acidic and environmentally benign oxidant. The generation of molecular iodine might be crucial to preventing the decomposition of the catalysts and achieving long-lived catalysis. The second is the oxidative dearomative coupling

reaction of relatively unreactive arenols using hypohalite catalysis. Mechanistic studies revealed that the reaction mechanism differs depending on the hypohalite catalyst used. The third reaction is the oxidative Ritter-type chloroamidation of alkenes using NaCl and oxone. These results showcase the high potential of hypohalite oxidation systems for the development of environmentally friendly oxidative transformations.

References and Notes

- (a) Gribble, G. W. J. Chem. Educ. 2004, 81, 1441; (b) Gribble, G. W. Environ. Chem. 2015, 12, 396.
- Vaillancourt, F. H.; Yeh, E.; Vosburg, D. A.; Garneau-Tsodikova, S.; Walsh, C. T. Chem. Rev. 2006, 106, 3364.
- (a) Butler, A.; Walker, J. V. Chem. Rev. 1993, 93, 1937; (b) Frank, A.; Seel, C. J.; Groll, M.; Gulder, T. ChemBioChem 2016, 17, 2028.
- (a) Gołębiewski, W. M.; Gucma, M. Synthesis 2007, 3599; (b) Saikia, I.; Borah, A. J.; Phukan, P. Chem. Rev. 2016, 116, 6837.
- (a) Eissen, M.; Lenoir, D. Chem.-Eur. J. 2008, 14, 9830; (b) Podgoršek, A.; Zupan, M.; Iskra, J. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2009, 48, 8424; (c) Kandepi, V. V. K. M.; Narender, N. Synthesis 2012, 44, 15; (d) Wang, L.; Wang, S. -S.; VO-Thanh, G.; Liu, Y. J. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem., 2013, 371, 56; (e) Lu, L.; Li, Y.; Jiang, X. Green Chem. 2020, 22, 5989; (e) Ishihara, K.; Muñiz, K. eds. Iodine Catalysis in Organic Synthesis, 2022 WILEY-VCH GmbH.
- (a) Uyanik, M.; Ishihara, K. Chem. Cat. Chem. 2012, 4, 177; (b) Uyanik, M.; Okamoto, H.; Yasui, T.; Ishihara, K. Science 2010, 328, 1376; (c) Uyanik, M.; Suzuki, D.; Ishihara, K. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2011, 50, 5331; (d) Uyanik, M.; Hayashi, H.; Ishihara, K. Science, 2014, 345, 291; (e) Uyanik, M.; Sasakura, N.; Kaneko, E.; Ohori, K.; Ishihara, K. Chem. Lett. 2015, 44, 179; (f) Uyanik, M.; Suzuki, D.; Watanabe, M.; Tanaka, H.; Furukawa, K.; Ishihara, K. Chem. Lett. 2015, 44, 387; (g) Uyanik, M.; Hayashi, H.; Iwata, H.; Ishihara, K. Chem. Lett. 2016, 45, 353; (h) Uyanik, M.; Nishioka, K.; Ishihara, K. Heterocycles 2017, 95, 1132; (i) Uyanik, M.; Nishioka, K.; Ishihara, K. Chem. Lett. 2019, 48, 353; (j) Uyanik, M.; Nishioka, K.; Kondo, R.; Ishihara, K. Nat. Chem. 2020, 12, 353; (k) Uyanik, M.; Sahara, N.; Katade, O.; Ishihara, K. Org. Lett. 2020, 22, 560; (l) Uyanik, M.; Sahara, N.; Mayuko, T.; Hattori, Y.; Ishihara, K. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2020, 59, 17110; (m) Uyanik, M.; Tanaka, H.; Ishihara, K.; Org. Lett. 2020, 22, 8049; (n) Uyanik, M.; Tanaka, H.; Ishihara, K. Asian. J. Org. Chem. 2021, 10, 164; (o) Uyanik, M.; Nagata, D.; Ishihara, K. Chem. Commun. 2021, 57, 11625; (p) Tanaka, H.; Ukegawa, N.; Uyanik, M.; Ishihara, K. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2022, 144, 5756.
- Lide, D. R., Ed. CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics, 85th Edition; CRC Press: Boca Raton, FL, 2005.
- 8. All pK_a values are given for H₂O.
- 9. Blanksby, S. J.; Ellison, G. B. Acc. Chem. Res. 2003, 36, 255.
- 10. Rajput, A. S.; Chandra, S. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 1966, 39, 1854.

- 11. (a) Schleyer, P. v. R.; Jiao, H. Pure Appl. Chem. 1996, 68, 209; (b) Randić, M. Chem. Rev. 2003, 103, 3449.
- (a) Astruc, D., Ed. Modern Arene Chemistry: Concepts, Synthesis, and Applications; Wiley-VCH, 2002; (b) Mortier, J., Ed. Arene Chemistry: Reaction Mechanisms and Methods for Aromatic Compounds; Wiley-VCH, 2015; (c) Stamenković, N.; Ulrih, N. P.; Cerkovnik, J. Phys. Chem. Chem. Phys. 2021, 23, 5051.
- 13. (a) Ortiz, F. L.; Iglesias, M. J.; Fernández, I.; Sánchez, C. M. A.; Gómez, G. R. Chem. Rev. 2007, 107, 1580–1691; (b) Roche, S. P.; Porco, Jr., J. A. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2011, 50, 4068; (c) Zhuo, C.-X.; Zhang, W.; You, S.-L. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2012, 51, 12662; (d) Zheng, C.; You, S.-L. Chem 2016, 1, 830; (e) Wertjes, W. C.; Southgate, E. H.; Sarlah, D. Chem. Soc. Rev. 2018, 47, 7996; (f) Zheng, C.; You, S.-L. ACS Cent. Sci. 2021, 7, 432.
- 14. (a) Pape, A. R.; Kaliappan, K. P.; Kündig, E. P. Chem. Rev. 2000, 100, 2917; Rosillo, M.; Domínguez, G.; Pérez-Castells, J. Chem. Soc. Rev. 2007, 36, 1589; Liebov, B. K.; Harman, W. D. Chem. Rev. 2017, 117, 13721.
- 15. Liang, X.-W.; Zheng, C.; You, S.-L. Chem.-Eur. J. 2016, 22, 11918.
- 16. (a) Lebel, H.; Marcoux, J.-F.; Molinaro, C.; Charette, A. B. *Chem. Rev.* 2003, *103*, 977; (b) Reisman, S. E.; Nani, R. R.; Levin, S. *Synlett* 2011, 2437; (c) Ford, A.; Miel, H.; Ring, A.; Slattery, C. N.; Maguire, A. R.; McKervey, M. A. *Chem. Rev.* 2015, *115*, 9981.
- 17. McCullough, J. J. Chem. Rev. 1987, 87, 811.
- 18. (a) Birch, A. J. *Pure Appl. Chem.* 1996, 68, 553; (b) Lei, P.; Ding, Y.; Zhang, X.; Adijiang, A.; Li, H.; Ling, Y.; An, J. *Org. Lett.* 2018, 20, 3439; (c) Peters, B. K.; Rodriguez, K. X.; Reisberg, S. H.; Beil, S. B.; Hickey, D. P.; Kawamata, Y.; Collins, M.; Starr, J.; Chen, L.; Udyavara, S.; Klunder, K.; Gorey, T. J.; Anderson, S. L.; Neurock, M.; Minteer, S. D.; Baran, P. S. *Science* 2019, 363, 838; (d) Chatterjee, A.; König, B. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* 2019, 58, 14289; € Burrows, J.; Kamo, S.; Koide, K. *Science*, 2021, 374, 741.
- (a) You, S.-L., Ed. Asymmetric Dearomatization Reactions; Wiley-VCH: Weinheim, Germany, 2016, pp 129–152;
 (b) Moriarty, R. M.; Prakash, O. Oxidation of Phenolic Compounds with Organohypervalent Iodine Reagents; Wiley-VCH: Weinheim, Germany, 2001, pp 327–415.
- 20. (a) Katrizky, A.; Ramsden, C. A.; Joule, J.; Zhdankin, V. *Handbook of heterocyclic chemistry*. *Third edition 2010*; Elsevier, 2010. (b) Franklin, J. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1950, 72, 4278.
- 21. (a) Essenberg, M.; Grover, Jr., P. B.; Cover, E. C. *Phytochemistry* 1990, *29*, 3107; (b) Gant, T. G.; Myers, A. I. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1993, *34*, 3707; (c) Krohn, K.; Zimmermann, G. *J. Org. Chem.* 1998, *63*, 4140; (d) Chien, S.-C.; Chang, J.-Y.; Kuo, C.-C.; Hsieh, C.-C.; Yang, N.-S.; Kuo, Y.-H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2007, *48*, 1567; (e) Dong, S.; Qin, T.; Hamel, E.; Beutler, J. A.; Porco, Jr., J. A.;

J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2012, 134, 19782; (f) Dai, Y.; Harinantenaina, L.; Brodie, P. J.; Callmander, M.
W.; Randrianasolo, S.; Rakotobe, E.; Rasamison, V. E.; Kingston, D. G. I. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.*2012, 20, 6940.

- 22. (a) Liao, C.-C.; Peddinti, R. K. Acc. Chem. Res. 2002, 35, 856; (b) Magdziak, D.; Meek, S. J.; Pettus, T. R. R. Chem. Rev. 2004, 104, 1383; (c) Pouységu, L.; Deffieux, D.; Quideau, S. Tetrahedron 2010, 66, 2235; (d) Wu, W.-T.; Zhang, L.; You, S.-L. Chem. Soc. Rev. 2016, 45, 1570; (e) Sun, W.; Li, G.; Hong, L.; Wang, R. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2016, 14, 2164.
- 23. (a) Uyanik, M.; Yasui, T.; Ishihara, K. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2010, 49, 2175; (b) Uyanik, M.; Yasui, T.; Ishihara, K. Tetrahedron 2010, 66, 5841; (c) Uyanik, M.; Yasui, T.; Ishihara, K. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2013, 52, 9215; (d) Uyanik, M.; Sasakura, N.; Mizuno, M.; Ishihara, K. ACS Catal. 2017, 7, 872; (e) Uyanik, M.; Yasui, T.; Ishihara, K. J. Org. Chem. 2017, 82, 11946; (f) Suzuki, T.; Watanabe, S.; Uyanik, M.; Ishihara, K.; Kobayashi, S.; Tanino, K. Org. Lett. 2018, 20, 3919.
- 24. For other representative examples using chiral hypervalent iodine compounds, see: (a) Dohi, T.; Maruyama, A.; Takenaga, N.; Senami, K.; Minamitsuji, Y.; Fujioka, H.; Caemmerer, S. B.; Kita, Y. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2008, 47, 3787; (b) Quideau, S.; Lyvinec, G.; Marguerit, M.; Bathany, K.; Ozanne-Beaudenon, A.; Buffeteau, T.; Cavagnat, D.; Chénede, A. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2009, 48, 4605; (c) Boppisetti, J. K.; Birman, V. B. Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 1221. (d) Volp, K. A.; Harned, A. M. Chem. Commun. 2013, 49, 3001; (e) Zhang, D.-Y.; Xu, L.; Wu, H.; Gong, L.-Z. Chem.-Eur. J. 2015, 21, 10314; (f) Jain, N.; Xu, S.; Ciufolini, M. A. Chem.-Eur. J. 2017, 23, 4542; (g) Muñiz, K.; Fra, L. Synthesis 2017, 49, 2901; (h) Hempel, C.; Maichle-Mössmer, C.; Pericàs, M. A.; Nachtsheim, B. J. Adv. Synth. Catal. 2017, 359, 2931; (i) Hashimoto, H.; Shimazaki, Y.; Omatsu, Y.; Maruoka, K. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2018, 57, 7200.
- 25. Maruoka, K. Proc. Jpn. Acad., Ser. B 2019, 95, 1.
- 26. Milenković, M. C.; Stanisavljev, D. R. J. Phys. Chem. A 2012, 116, 5541.
- 27. Uyanik, M.; Kato, T.; Sahara, N.; Katade, O.; Ishihara, K. ACS Catal. 2019, 9, 11619.
- 28. Hussain, H.; Green, I. R.; Ahmed, I. Chem. Rev. 2013, 113, 3329.
- Dallaston, M. A.; Bettencourt, C. J.; Chow, S.; Gebhardt, J.; Spangler, J.; Johnston, M. R.; Wall, C.; Brusnahan, J. S.; Williams, C. M. *Chem.-Eur. J.* 2019, 25, 9614.
- 30. (a) Tamhankar, B. V.; Desai, U. V.; Mane, R. B.; Wadgaonkar, P. P.; Bedekar, A. V. Synth. Commun.
 2001, 31, 2021; (b) Moriyama, K.; Izumisawa, Y.; Togo, H. J. Org. Chem. 2011, 76, 7249; (c) Macharla, A. K.; Nappunni, R. C.; Marri, M. R.; Peraka, S.; Nama, N. Tetrahedron Lett. 2012, 53, 191; (d) Madabhushi, S.; Jillella, R.; Mallu, K. K. R.; Godala, K. R.; Vangipuram, V. S. Tetrahedron Lett. 2013, 54, 3993; (e) Xu, J.; Tong, R. Green Chem. 2017, 19, 2952.

- 31. (a) Moriyama, K.; Ishida, K.; Togo, H. Chem. Commun. 2012, 48, 8574; (b) Evans, R. W.; Zbieg, J. R.; Zhu, S.; Li, W.; MacMillan, D. W. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2013, 135, 16074; (c) Li, Z.; Tong, R. J. Org. Chem. 2016, 81, 4847; (d) Xu, J.; Liang, L.; Zheng, H.; Chi, Y. R.; Tong, R. Nat. Commun. 2019, 10, 4754.
- 32. Qiu, J.; Silverman, R. B. J. Med. Chem. 2000, 43, 706.
- J. E. G. Kemp, In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis Vol.* 7 (Eds. B. M. Trost, I. Fleming), Pergamon Press, Oxford, **1991**, pp. 471–513 and references cited therein.
- For selected reviews, see: a) Li, G.; Kotti, S. R. S. S.; Timmons, C. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2007, 2007, 2745; b) Minakata, S. *Acc. Chem. Res.* 2009, 42, 1172; c) Chemler, S. R.; Bovino, M. T. *ACS Catal.* 2013, *3*, 1076.
- 35. a) Hassner, A.; Levy, L. A.; Gault, R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1966**, *7*, 3119; b) Lessard, J.; Driguez, H.; Vermes, J. P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1970**, *56*, 4887; c) Bellucci, G.; Bianchini, R.; Chiappe, C.; *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 3067; d) Orlek, B. S.; Stemp, G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 4045; e) Booker-Milburn, K. I.; Guly, D. J.; Cox, B.; Procopiou, P. A. *Org. Lett.* **2003**, *5*, 3313; f) Yeung, Y.-Y.; Gao, X.; Corey, E. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **2006**, *128*, 9644; g) Rawal, G. K.; Kumar, A.; Tawar, U.; Vankar, Y. D. *Org. Lett.* **2007**, *9*, 5171; h) Yadav, J. S.; Reddy, B. V. S.; Chary, D. N.; Chandarakanth, D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2009**, *50*, 1136; i) Zhou, L.; Zhou, J.; Tan, C. K.; Chen, J.; Yeung, Y.-Y. *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 2448; j) Zhou, L.; Chen, J.; Zhou, J.; Yeung, Y.-Y. *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 2448; j) Zhou, L.; Chen, J.; Zhou, J.; Yeung, Y.-Y. *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 2448; j) Zhou, L.; Chen, J.; Yeung, Y.-Y. *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 5804; k) Huang, J.-M.; Ye, Z.-J.; Chen, D.-S.; Zhu, H. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2012**, *10*, 3610; l) Tay, D. W.; Tsoi, I. T.; Er, J. C.; Leung, G. Y. C.; Yeung, Y.-Y. *Org. Lett.* **2013**, *15*, 1310; m) Jiang, D; He, T.; Ma, L.; Wang, Z. *RSC Adv.* **2014**, *4*, 64936; n) Rajbongshi, K. K.; Saikia, I.; Chanu, L. D.; Roy, S.; Phukan, P. J. Org. Chem. **2016**, *81*, 5423; o) Steigerwald, D. C.; Soltanzadeh, B.; Sarkar, A.; Morgenstern, C. C.; Staples, R. J.; Borhan, B. *Chem. Sci.* **2021**, *12*, 1834; p) Kirihara, M.; Adachi, K.; Sakamoto, Y.; Tujimoto, K.; Yamahara, S.; Matsushima, R.; Namba, Y.; Sato, K.; Kamada, T.; Kimura, Y.; Takizawa, S. *Heterocycles* **2021**, *103*, 699.
- Kirihara, M.; Okada, T.; Sugiyama, Y.; Akiyoshi, M.; Matsunaga, T.; Kimura, Y. Org. Process Res. Dev. 2017, 21, 1925.
- 37. Uyanik, M.; Sahara, N.; Ishihara, K. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2019, 2019, 27.
- 38. a) Dieter, R. K.; Nice, L. E.; Velu, S. E. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1996, *37*, 2377; b) Kim, E.-H.; Koo, B.-S.; Song, C.-E.; Lee, K.-J. *Synth. Commun.* 2001, *31*, 3627; c) Tamhankar, B. V.; Desai, U. V.; Mane, R. B.; Wadgaonkar, P. P.; Bedekar, A. V. *Synth. Commun.* 2001, *31*, 2021; d) Curini, M.; Epifano, F.; Marcotullio, M. C.; Rosati, O.; Tsadjout, A. *Synlett* 2000, *2000*, 813; e) You, H.-W.; Lee, K.-J. *Synlett* 2001, *2001*, 105; f) Swamy, P.; Kumar, M. A.; Reddy, M. M.; Narender, N. *Chem. Lett.* 2012, *41*, 432; g) Ren, J.; Tong, R. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* 2013, *11*,

4312; h) Swamy, P.; Reddy, M. M.; Kumar, M. A.; Naresh, M.; Narender, N. *Synthesis* 2014, *46*, 251; i) Madabhushi, S.; Jillella, R.; Sriramoju, V.; Singh, R. *Green Chem.* 2014, *16*, 3125; j) Olsen, K. L.; Jensen, M. R.; MacKay, J. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2017, *58*, 4111.
39. Kato, T.; Okada, Y.; Fujii, Y.; Uyanik, M.; Ishihara, K. *Asian J. Org. Chem.* 2021, *10*, 2907.

24

Chapter 2

High-Performance Ammonium Hypoiodite/Oxone Catalysis for Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of Arenols

Abstract: A high-performance enantioselective quaternary ammonium hypoiodite catalysis was developed for the dearomatization of arenols using Oxone as an environmentally benign oxidant. The oxidation of not only 1- and 2-naphthols but also phenols, which were hardly reactive using the previous hypoiodite catalysis, readily proceeded under mild conditions, and only inorganic wastes were generated from the oxidant used. Control experiments and Raman analysis revealed the in situ generation of I⁺ such as hypoiodous acid as an unstable active species and molecular iodine (I₂) as a stable dormant species. The most advantages of the present I⁺/Oxone catalysis compared to previous I⁺/(H₂O₂ or ROOH) systems may result from generation of the stable dormant state and the higher reactivity of catalysts under acidic conditions.

Introduction

Oxidative dearomatization of arenols has recently been recognized as an important tool for the synthesis of various natural products and biologically relevant compounds.¹ To date, many elegant strategies have been developed using enantioselective reactions with transition metal or hypervalent iodine catalysts or reagents.¹ In this context, we have developed a conformationally flexible chiral hypervalent organoiodine(III) catalysis for the highly enantioselective oxidative dearomatizative spirolactonization of a variety of arenol derivatives (Scheme 1a).^{2,3} However, metachloroperoxybenzoic acid (m-CPBA) as an expensive and potentially explosive oxidant was required, and meta-chlorobenzoic acid (m-CBA) was generated as an organic waste. Additionally, excess amounts of alcohol additives in halogenated solvents were also required to induce high enantioselectivity. To address these issues, we developed a chiral quaternary ammonium⁴ hypoiodite catalysis^{5,6} using aqueous hydrogen peroxide as an inexpensive and relatively safe oxidant (Scheme 1b).⁷ The reaction could proceed under milder conditions and only water was generated as a waste from the oxidant used. However, the substrate scope of the H₂O₂ system was limited to 1-naphthols, and, in most cases, long times (~3 days) were required to complete the reactions even for these highly reactive substrates. Either no reaction took place or only low enantioselectivities (<30% ee) were observed for the oxidation of phenols or 2-naphthols, respectively. Based on a consideration of the catalytic mechanism, here we demonstrate a high-performance hypoiodite catalysis for the dearomatization of not only 1-naphthols but also phenols and 2-naphthols using Oxone (2KHSO₅·KHSO₄·K₂SO₄) as an environmentally benign,⁸ safe⁹ and easy to handle inorganic oxidant (Scheme 1c).¹⁰ The oxidation reactions could readily proceed under mild conditions in the presence of chiral quaternary ammonium iodide catalysts **1** to afford the corresponding spirolactones with high enantioselectivity, and only inorganic wastes were generated derived from the oxidant used. Control experiments and Raman analysis revealed the *in situ* generation of I⁺ such as hypoiodous acid as an unstable active species and molecular iodine (I₂) as a stable dormant state of catalyst, which might play crucial roles to suppress non-productive deactivation pathways.⁵ The mechanism of hypoiodite/(H₂O₂ or ROOH) catalysis is shown in Scheme 2.⁵ Ammonium hypoiodite R₄N⁺[IO]⁻ would be readily generated in situ as an unstable catalytic active species from tetraalkylammonium iodide and hydrogen peroxide or alkyl hydroperoxide (TBHP or CHP) as an oxidant.^{5b} If the desired oxidative coupling reaction is slow, triiodide $[I_3]^-$ as a stable inert species would be generated when an alkyl hydroperoxide was used as an oxidant.^{5b,d} On the other hand, when hydrogen peroxide was used for challenging reactions, the decomposition of hydrogen peroxide to water and oxygen gas catalyzed by hypoiodite/iodide couple would proceed preferentially.^{5c,d, 11} For the development of a high-performance I⁺ catalysis, these nonproductive pathways should be suppressed or completely eliminated. Additionally, the acidity of the reaction conditions would influence the redox potential of I⁺ species; generally, the greater acidity, the greater oxidation ability.^{12,13} However, both nonproductive paths for hydrogen peroxide or alkyl hydroperoxide systems might also be accelerated under acidic conditions. Therefore, a new oxidation system would be desired to achieve high-performance hypoiodite catalysis for less reactive substrates such as phenols.

Scheme 1. Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of Arenols Using Iodine-based







Scheme 2. Hypoiodite/(H₂O₂ or ROOH) Catalysis

Results and Discussion

To seek a new oxidation system for low-reactive phenols, we investigated the oxidant and reaction parameters for hypoiodite catalysis using di-tert-butyl phenol 2a as a model substrate (Table 1). Expectedly, the use of hydrogen peroxide or alkyl hydroperoxides afforded no dearomatization product (entries 1 and 2). We briefly investigated common oxidants,¹⁴ and, to our delight, the oxidation of 2a using Oxone (KHSO₅•0.5KHSO₄•0.5K₂SO₄) proceeded smoothly to afford the desired spirolactone (R)- $3a^{2c}$ in 89% yield with 59% ee (entry 3). Oxone, a triple salt, is an acidic oxidant due to a potassium hydrogen sulfate $(pK_a 2.0)^{13}$ component (pH of the aqueous phase ~1.6).¹⁵ We considered that the reaction rate of the oxidative coupling might be accelerated under these acidic conditions, and hydrogen peroxide and TBHP were re-investigated in the presence of KHSO4 as an acidic additive (entries 4 and 5). However, no reaction took place, which might suggest the competitive acceleration of nonproductive pathways. The acidity of Oxone might be crucial for both reactivity and enantioselectivity, since the oxidation of 2a using buffered¹⁶ Oxone prepared in the presence of potassium carbonate was too sluggish and gave 3a in only 29% ee (entry 6). The beneficial effects of acidity on enantioselectivity are not yet clear. Additionally, no oxidation was observed under nonaqueous conditions where Oxone was not dissolved (entry 7). A brief screening of organic solvents under biphasic conditions revealed that toluene was optimal.¹⁴ The use of almost an equimolar amount of Oxone (as 1.2 equiv of KHSO₅) was enough to complete the reaction after only 8 hours (entry 8). Additionally, the enantioselectivity was improved to 71% ee at 0 °C (entry 9). Moreover, the use of perfluoro-modified catalysts 1b further improved the enantioselectivity (80% ee), albeit with very low reactivity (entry 10). The chemical yield of 4a could be improved either after prolonged reaction times in the presence of a larger amount of Oxone (entry 11) or under higher concentration (entry 12), but with a slight sacrifice in enantioselectivity.

	OH t-Bu t-Bu t-Bu t-Bu 2a	1 (10 mo Oxidar Toluene/H ₂ O (Room Tempo	l%) it 10:1, <i>v/v</i>) ərature	t-Bu	=O
Entry	Oxidant (+ additive) (equiv)	1	Time (h)	Yield (%) ^{b}	Ee (%)
1	H ₂ O ₂ (2)	1a	24	C	_
2	TBHP or CHP (2)	1a	24	C	_
3	Oxone (1.5)	1a	5	89	59
4	$H_{2}O_{2}(2) + KHSO_{4}(2)$	1a	24		_
5	$TBHP(2) + KHSO_4(2)$	1 a	24		_
6	Oxone $(3) + K_2 CO_3 (1)$	1 a	72	78	29
7^d	Oxone (3)	1 a	24		
8	Oxone (1.2)	1 a	8	92	63
9 ^e	Oxone (1.2)	1 a	25	98	71
10^e	Oxone (1.2)	1b	24	20	80
11^{e}	Oxone $(1.2 + 1.2^{f})$	1b	72	94	75
12 ^{e,g}	Oxone (1.2)	1b	24	80	73

Table 1. Enantioselective Dearomatization of Phenol 2a^a

^{*a*} Unless otherwise noted, the reactions were performed in toluene $(0.02 M)/H_2O(10:1)$. ^{*b*} Isolated yield. ^{*c*} No oxidation reaction. ^{*d*} In toluene (monophasic). ^{*e*} At 0 °C. ^{*f*} Oxone (0.6 equiv) was added after 24 h. ^{*g*} In toluene (0.1 *M*)/H₂O (2/1). For details, see Experimental Section.

Several phenols 2 were examined for enantioselective oxidative spirolactonization under the optimized conditions using chiral ammonium iodide 1a (Scheme 3). Oxidation of phenols 2b–f afforded the corresponding spirolactones 3 in high yield with good to high enantioselectivity (73–93% ee). A bulky substituent at the *ortho*-position diminished the enantioselectivity (3a, 3b and 3e). On the other hand, the cyclohexadienones 3 derived from the corresponding phenols 2g–I were found to be unstable during the reaction or purification. These cyclohexadienones could be converted exclusively to the corresponding cyclodimers 4h–k or [4+2]-cycloadduct 5la of methyl vinyl ketone in excellent yield with perfect diastereoselectivities.^{2c,17} Additionally, both cyclohexadienone 3f and [4+2]-cycloadducts 5fa and 5fb could be obtained in excellent yields with 93–94% ee from the oxidation of 2f and subsequent tandem cycloadditions, respectively. Notably, optically pure (>99% ee) 4g and 4i were obtained after a single recrystallization. Additionally, similar to the results with 2a, the use of catalyst 1b gave slightly higher enantioselectivity for the oxidation of 2i and 2j under higher concentration. The absolute stereo-chemistry of the cyclohexadienones 3 was assigned to be (*R*) by analogy to a known compound 3a.^{2c} On the other hand, the relative stereochemistries of

cyclodimers **4** and cycloadducts **5** were determined by single-crystal X-ray diffraction analysis of enantiomerically pure (>99% ee) **4g** and **4i**, and by analogy to the literature,^{2c} respectively.¹⁸ Notably, the present hypoiodite/Oxone catalysis is currently limited to electron-rich phenols, and no reaction occurred for phenols bearing electron-withdrawing groups.



Scheme 3. Enantioselective Oxidation of Phenols 2^a

^{*a*} Unless otherwise noted, the reactions were performed with **2** (0.1 mmol) in toluene (0.02 *M*)/H₂O (10:1) at 0 °C using **1a** (for **2a–h**, **2k**, **2l**) or **1b** (for **2i** and **2j**). ^{*b*} After phenol **2** was fully consumed (TLC check), the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature to afford the corresponding [4+2]-cyclodimer or cycloadduct **4** or **5**. Reaction time for oxidation and cycloaddition (x + y h) are shown. ^{*c*} In toluene (0.1 *M*)/H₂O (2:1). ^{*d*} Cycloaddition reactions were also performed at 0 °C. ^{*e*} After a single re-crystallization. ^{*f*} Dienophile (10 equiv) was used. For details, see Experimental Section.

Next, we were interested in the oxidation of 2-naphthol **6a**, which could be oxidized using our previous hypoiodite/hydrogen peroxide⁷ or alkyl hydroperoxide catalysis under toluene–water biphasic conditions, albeit with low enantioselectivity (Table 2, entries 1 and 2). Considering the beneficial effect of acidity on the enantioselectivity observed for the oxidation of phenols **2**, the oxidation of **6a** with these oxidants was examined under acidic conditions using KHSO4 as an additive. As expected, enantioselectivity was remarkably improved for both oxidants, but with diminished reactivity which again suggested the competitive acceleration of nonproductive pathways under acidic conditions for these oxidants (entries 3 and 4). To our delight, oxidation of **6a** using Oxone proceeded smoothly to give (*R*)-**7a**^{2e} in 88% yield with 62% ee (entry 5). The use of catalyst **1b** at 0 °C further improved enantioselectivity (entries 6 and 7). Given the fact that the oxidation of **6a** using a catalytic amount of potassium iodide with Oxone proceeded in water without any organic solvents,¹⁴ we considered the possibility of nonselective oxidation in the aqueous phase. Additionally, as with phenols 2, no reaction occurred without water.¹⁴ Based on these results, we investigated the amount of water used,¹⁴ and **7a** was obtained quantitatively with highest enantioselectivity (94% ee) with the use of ten-fold less water (entry 8).

	OH CO ₂ H 6a	1 (10 mol%) Oxidant Toluene/H ₂ O Room Temperature, 24 h	. (0 	
Entry	Oxidant (+ additive) (equiv)	Time (h)	1	Yield $(\%)^b$	Ee (%)
1	$H_2O_2(2)$	24	1a	87	28
2^c	TBHP (2)	24	1a	23	38
3	$H_2O_2(2) + KHSO_4(2)$	24	1a	4	62
4 ^{<i>c</i>}	$TBHP(2) + KHSO_4(2)$	24	1 a	14	57
5	Oxone (1.2)	3	1 a	88	62
6^d	Oxone (1.2)	10	1 a	85	78
7^d	Oxone (1.2)	24	1b	91	87
$8^{d,e}$	Oxone (1.2)	24	1b	98	94

 Table 2.
 Enantioselective Oxidation of 2-Naphthol 6a^a

^{*a*} Unless otherwise noted, the reactions were performed in toluene (0.02 *M*)/H₂O (10:1). ^{*b*} Isolated yield. ^{*c*} In toluene (0.1 *M*)/H₂O (2/1). ^{*d*} At 0 °C. ^{*e*} In toluene (0.02 *M*)/H₂O (100/1). For details, see Experimental Section.

Under the optimized conditions, several 2-naphthol derivatives **6** could be oxidized to the corresponding spirolactones **7** in excellent yield with high enantioselectivity regardless of the electronic nature and position of the substituents (Table 3).



 Table 3.
 Enantioselective Oxidation of 2-Naphthols 6^a

Entry	6 (R)	Time (h)	Yield $(\%)^b$	Ee (%)
1	6b (3-Br)	20	96	91
2	6c (6-Br)	12	88	90
3	6d (8-F)	24	95	87
4	6e (4-Me)	22	92	88
5	6f (7-OBn)	24	92	90
6	6g (7-OMe)	24	93	85

^{*a*} The reactions were performed with **6** (0.1 mmol) in toluene (0.02 *M*)/H₂O (100:1). ^{*b*} Isolated yield. For details, see Experimental Section.





Entry	8	Method	<i>T</i> (°C)	<i>t</i> (h)	Yield $(\%)^b$	Ee (%)
1 ^c	8a	А	0	27	97	91
$2^{d,e}$	8 a	В	20	72	84	88
3	8b	А	0	20	94	94
$4^{d,e}$	8b	В	20	72	72	88
5 ^f	8c	А	25	4	83	88
6 ^{<i>d</i>,<i>g</i>}	8c	В	20	72	90	85
7	8d	А	0	23	96	94
$8^{d,e}$	8d	В	20	72	75	92
9	8e	А	0	6.5	87	85
$10^{d,h}$	8e	В	20	48	71	74

^{*a*} Unless otherwise noted, the reactions were performed with **8** (0.1 mmol) in toluene (0.1 *M*)/H₂O (20:1). ^{*b*} Isolated yield. ^{*c*} With 5 mol% of **1a**. ^{*d*} Data were taken from Ref#7. Due to racemic background reactions with H₂O₂, the reaction conditions should be optimized for each substrate. ^{*e*} In toluene (0.1 *M*)/H₂O (2:1). ^{*f*} In toluene
$(0.02 M)/H_2O(10:1)$ due to solubility issues.^g In toluene $(0.05 M)/H_2O(4:1)$.^h In toluene (0.1 M). For details, see Experimental Section.

Finally, the oxidation of 1-naphthols **8** was examined using the present hypoiodite/Oxone catalysis (method A) and the results were compared to those with our previous hydrogen peroxide oxidation system (method B)⁷ (Table 4).¹⁴ In contrast to the H₂O₂ system, the reactions proceeded smoothly even at lower temperature (0 °C) and, especially, with a lower loading of catalyst **1a** (5 mol%, entry 1 versus entry 2), and the corresponding spirolactones **9** were obtained with higher chemical yield and enantioselectivity after much shorter reaction times. These results again demonstrated the substantial scope of the present hypoiodite/Oxone catalysis.

To probe the active species, several control experiments were performed (Scheme 4).¹⁴ First, stoichiometric experiments using various iodine-based oxidants revealed that I_2 , triiodide ($[I_3]^-$), and high-valence iodines ($[IO_3]^-$ and $[IO_4]^-$)¹⁹ might not be active species for the oxidation of phenols (eq. 1). On the other hand, as in our previous reactions, 5,7 the oxidation of phenol **2a** using I₂ in the presence of Bu₄NOH proceeded to give spirolactone 3a, suggesting that an I⁺ species such as hypoiodite, Bu₄N⁺[IO]⁻, which would be under equilibrium with IOH and Bu₄NOH, could mediate the present oxidative dearomatization reactions (eq. 2). Interestingly, when I₂, which is an inert species itself, was used in the presence of Bu₄NHSO₄ as an additive, the reaction could proceed to give spirolactone **3a** (eq. 3). In contrast, no reaction was observed with $Bu_4N^+[I_3]^-$ in the presence of KHSO₄ (eq. 4). Additionally, the use of hexafluorophosphate (PF_6^-) as a weakly-coordinating counter anion instead of HSO₄⁻ gave no reaction (eq. 5). Moreover, several organic and inorganic acids such as H₂SO₄ (pKa – 3.0),¹³ phosphoric acid (pKa 2.2),¹³ trifluoroacetic acid (pKa 0.5),¹³ oxalic acid (pKa 1.3),¹³ and acetic acid (pKa 4.8),¹³ were examined as an additive instead of Bu₄NHSO₄ (pKa 2.0)¹³ in the presence of I₂, however, no oxidation reaction proceeded at all, indicating that acidity alone might not be enough to generate reactive species (eq. 6).¹⁴ On the other hand, oxidation of **2a** under catalytic conditions using 10 mol% of either Bu₄N⁺[I₃]⁻ or I₂ in the presence of Oxone afforded **3a** quantitatively (eqs. 7 and 8). These results suggested that highly reactive I⁺ species such as hypoiodous acid⁵ or sulfatyl hypoiodite, $[SO_4I]^{-,20,21}$ might be generated from I_2 or $[I_3]^{-}$ in the presence of HSO₄⁻ (for I₂) or Oxone (for both I₂ and $[I_3]^-$). In contrast to the catalytic conditions, the low conversion of stoichiometric reactions with I2 in the presence of Bu4NHSO4 or Bu4NOH additives might be attributed to the generation of I₃⁻, an inert species, from the fast reaction of I₂ or IOH species with I^- , which is generated as the reaction progresses (eqs. 2 and 3).^{5b,22}

Oxidant (<i>x</i> equiv)	20	
Toluene/H ₂ O, RT	- 3a	
I_2 or Bu_4NI_3 or $NalO_3$ or Bu_4NIO_4 (1), 24 h:	0%	(1)
I ₂ (1) + Bu ₄ NOH (2), 24 h:	30%	(2)
I ₂ (1) + Bu ₄ NHSO ₄ (2), 24 h:	38%	(3)
Bu ₄ NI ₃ (1) + KHSO ₄ (2), 24 h:	0%	(4)
l ₂ (1) + Bu ₄ NPF ₆ (2), 24 h:	0%	(5)
I ₂ (1) + acid additive* (2), 12 h:	0%	(6)
$I_2 (0.1) + Oxone (0.6) + Bu_4 NHSO_4 (0.1), 5 h$	>95%	(7)
Bu ₄ NI ₃ (0.1) + Oxone (0.6), 5 h:	>95%	(8)
*acid: H ₂ SO ₄ , H ₃ PO ₄ , CF ₃ CO ₂ H, (CO ₂ H)	₂ , AcOH	

Scheme 4. Control Experiments to Probe Active Species

Raman analysis of a mixture of $Bu_4N^+I^-$ and Oxone revealed the generation of only I₂, and neither $[I_3]^-$ nor high-valence species ($[IO_3]^-$ and $[IO_4]^-$) were detected even after prolonged reaction times (Figure 1). The generation of hypoiodite species (IOH or $[IO]^-)^{5b}$ could not be confirmed due to band-overlap with Oxone.¹⁴ Additionally, no other I⁺ species such as sulfatyl hypoiodite were detected, probably due to their instability under these conditions. In sharp contrast, in previous alkyl hydroperoxide systems, hypoiodite active species were easily converted to $[I_3]^-$, which would not be under equilibrium with active species under neutral or acidic conditions.^{5b} Additionally, no iodinebased species were detected for the hydrogen peroxide system due to the rapid decomposition of oxidant catalyzed by a hypoiodite/iodide couple.^{5c,d,11}



Figure 1. Raman analysis.

Based on these results and our previous findings,^{5b,7} a plausible catalytic mechanism is depicted in Scheme 5. The oxidation of R₄N⁺I⁻ with Oxone (KHSO₅) would give an unstable I⁺ catalytic active species such as IOH or $[SO_4I]^-$ that might be easily converted to I_2 in the absence of substrate under acidic conditions.²³ Most importantly, although I₂ itself was found to be an inert species, the active species might be under equilibrium with I₂ in the presence of ammonium bisulfate salt, suggesting that I₂ may be a stable dormant state of catalyst. Therefore, the superiority of the present hypoiodite/Oxone catalysis compared to previous H₂O₂ or ROOH systems may be explained by this stable state and the higher reactivity of catalysts under acidic conditions. Additionally, although $[I_3]^-$, another inert species, was not be detected under our catalytic conditions, if generated, $[I_3]^-$ might be also stable dormant species of I⁺/Oxone catalysis (Scheme 4, eq. 8). A reversible reaction of I⁺ species with arenols in the presence of ammonium bisulfate salt might give phenyl hypoiodite (A) or carboxyl hypoiodite (B) intermediates that would be under equilibrium. The enantioselective reductive elimination of quaternary ammonium iodide then might proceed from these intermediates through umpolung of phenol or carboxylate to give the corresponding spirolactones.²⁴ Alternatively, enantioselective dearomatizative ortho-iodination to intermediate C followed by intramolecular S_N2 cyclization might also be considered.



Scheme 5. Plausible Reaction Mechanism

To demonstrate the superiority of the present I⁺/Oxone catalysis, the stability of the catalytic active species was investigated using 1- or 2-naphthols, which could be oxidized in both the Oxone and hydrogen peroxide systems, as a substrate (Table 5). As a result, the oxidation of 2-naphthol **6a** or 1 naphthol **8a** proceeded to give the corresponding **7a** or **9a** quantitatively even after 2~6 hours of premixing of $Bu_4N^+I^-$ and Oxone (entries 3–5 versus entries 1 and 2). In sharp contrast, no reaction or very low conversions were observed for hydrogen peroxide under identical conditions or acidic conditions even after a shorter premixing time (entries 8–11 versus entries 6 and 7). Additionally, while the oxidation of **8a** with Oxone even at lower catalyst loading (1 mol%) gave **9a** in high yield albeit after longer reaction time, a very low conversion was observed for hydrogen peroxide under similar conditions (entry 12 versus 13). These results strongly suggested that nonproductive decomposition of active species and/or oxidant might be suppressed in I⁺/Oxone catalysis, which would be crucial to establish a high-performance catalysis.

	D., NJ (40		pre-mixing	6a or 8a (1 equiv)	7
	Bu ₄ NI (10 mol9	$Bu_4NI (10 \text{ mol}\%) + Oxidant -$		RT, <i>y h</i>	- 7a or 9a
Entry	6a or 8a	Oxida	int (equiv)	<i>x</i> , <i>y</i> (h)	Yield (%) ^a
1	6a	Oxon	e (1.2)	0, 3	>95
2	8a	Oxon	e (1.2)	0, 2	>95
3	6a	Oxon	e (1.2)	2, 4	>95
4	6a	Oxon	e (1.2)	6, 18	>95
5	8a	Oxon	e (1.2)	2, 4.5	>95
6	6a	30% 1	$H_2O_2(2)$	0, 12	>95
7	8a	30% I	$H_2O_2(2)$	0, 72	>95
8	6a	30% I	$H_2O_2(2)$	2, 24	0
9^b	6a	30% I	$H_2O_2(2)$	2, 24	0
10	6a	30% 1	$H_2O_2(2)$	0.5, 24	19
11	8a	30% 1	$H_2O_2(2)$	2,72	0
12 ^c	8a	Oxon	e (0.6)	0, 22	81^d
13 ^c	8a	30% I	$H_2O_2(2)$	0, 72	<10

Table 5. Comparison of the Stability of I⁺ Catalysis

^{*a*} ¹H NMR analysis. ^{*b*} KHSO₄ (2 equiv) was added as an additive. ^{*c*} Bu₄NI (1 mol%) was used. ^{*d*} Intramolecular condensation byproduct lactone (10%) was also observed. For details, see Experimental Section.

Finally, to evaluate the roles of phenoxy and carboxyl groups of the substrates for the oxidative dearomatization reaction, methyl esters 10 and methyl ethers 11 were prepared and examined under the standard conditions (Schemes 6a and 6b). While no reactions were observed for either methyl ethers 11 or phenol-derived methyl ester 10a, dearomatized dimer 12 was obtained quantitatively from the reaction of 2-naphthol-derived ester 10b. No trace of spirolactones 3a or 7a was observed from these reactions, suggesting that both functional groups are needed for the oxidative spirolactonization reaction. The oxidative dimerization of 2-naphthol derivative **10b** suggested that spirolactonization might proceed via umpolung of phenol (intermediate A) rather than carboxylate (intermediate B). In contrast to 10b, unreacted 10a was fully recovered, perhaps due to the steric bulkiness of a t-Bu group. Since no C-iodinated intermediate or any of its decomposed products were observed, intermediate C might also be ruled out. Therefore, the generation of phenyl hypoiodite intermediate A might be most likely to produce cyclohexadienone spirolactones via enantioselective intramolecular S_N2' type cyclization of chiral ammonium carboxylate (Scheme 5). Additionally, the addition of *N-tert*-butyl- α -phenylnitrone (PBN) did not influence the yield or enantioselectivity in the oxidative spirolactonization of 2a, suggesting that a free radical pathway might be unlikely (Scheme 6c).



Scheme 6. Control Experiments for Reaction Mechanism

Conclusion

In conclusion, we developed a high-performance ammonium hypoiodite catalysis for the enantioselective dearomatization reaction using Oxone as an environmentally benign oxidant. The oxidation of a wide variety of arenols including 1- and 2-naphthols and phenols could readily proceed under mild conditions in the presence of chiral quaternary ammonium iodide catalysts to afford the corresponding spirolactones with high enantioselectivity, and only inorganic wastes were generated derived from the oxidant used. Control experiments and Raman analysis revealed the *in situ* generation of unstable I⁺ such as hypoiodous acid as an active species and molecular iodine (I₂) as a stable dormant state of catalyst. The generation of I₂ under acidic conditions might play a crucial role in suppressing the undesired decomposition or deactivation pathways that were important issues in the previous hydrogen peroxide or alkyl hydroperoxide systems.

Experimental Section

Infrared (IR) spectra were recorded on a JASCO FT/IR 460 plus spectrometer. ¹H NMR spectra were measured on a JEOL ECS-400 (400 MHz) and Bruker AVANCE III HD (300 and 500 MHz) spectrometers at ambient temperature. Chemical shifts are reported in ppm from the solvent resonance (DMSO-*d*₆: 2.50 ppm, CD₃CN: 1.94 ppm) or Me₄Si resonance (0.00 ppm; CDCl₃) as internal standard. Data were recorded as follows: chemical shift in ppm from internal tetramethylsilane on the δ scale, multiplicity (s = singlet; d = doublet; t = triplet; q = quartet; quin = quintet; sept = septet; m = multiplet; brs = broad singlet), coupling constant (Hz), and integration. ¹³C NMR spectra were measured on a JEOL ECS-400 (100 MHz) spectrometer and Bruker AVANCE III HD (75 and 125 MHz) spectrometer at ambient temperature. Chemical shifts were recorded in ppm from the solvent resonance employed as the internal standard (CDCl₃: 77.00 ppm, CD₃CN: 1.32 ppm, DMSO-d₆: 39.52 ppm). ¹⁹F NMR spectra were measured on a JEOL ECS-400 (376 MHz) spectrometer. Chemical shifts were recorded in ppm from the solvent resonance employed as the external standard (CFCl₃ at 0 ppm). High-resolution mass spectral analysis (HRMS) was performed at Chemical Instrument Center, Nagoya University [JEOL JMS-700 (FAB) or Bruker Daltonics micro TOF-QII (ESI)]. High-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) analysis was conducted using Shimadzu LC-10 AD coupled diode array-detector SPD-MA-10A-VP and chiral column of Daicel CHIRALCEL OD-H (4.6 mm x 25 cm), OD-3 (4.6 mm x 25 cm), AD-3 (4.6 mm x 25 cm), IA-3 (4.6 mm x 25 cm), IC-3 (4.6 mm x 25 cm), and OH-3 (4.6 mm x 25 cm). Optical rotations were measured on Rudolph Autopol IV digital polarimeter. Melting points were measured on MPA100, Standard Research Systems. X-ray analysis was performed by Rigaku PILATUS-200K. For thinlayer chromatography (TLC) analysis, Merck precoated TLC plates (silica gel 60 F₂₅₄ 0.25 mm or silica gel 60 NH₂ F₂₅₄s 0.20 mm) were used. The products were purified by column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385).

In experiments that required dry solvents, diethyl ether (Et₂O), tetrahydrofuran (THF), *N*,*N*-dimethylformamide (DMF) and dichloromethane (CH₂Cl₂), were purchased from FUJIFILM Wako Pure Chemical Industries, Ltd. as the "anhydrous" and stored over 4Å molecular sieves. Other solvents were purchased from Aldrich Chemical Co., Inc., FUJIFILM Wako Pure Chemical Industries, Ltd. or Tokyo Chemical Industry Co., Ltd. and used without further purification. Tetrabutylammonium iodide (Bu₄NI), tetrabutylammonium triiodide (Bu₄NI₃) and cumene hydroperoxide (CHP, contains ca. 20% aromatic hydrocarbon) were purchased from Tokyo Chemical Industry Co. Ltd. and used without further purification and 70% aqueous *tert*-butyl hydroperoxide (TBHP) were purchased from FUJIFILM Wako Pure Chemical

Industries, Ltd. Oxone and anhydrous TBHP (5.5 *M* nonane solution) were purchased from Aldrich Chemical Co., Inc. and used without further purification. Other simple chemicals were analytical-grade and obtained commercially and used without further purification.

Optimization of Reaction Conditions and Additional Control Experiments



Table S1. Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of Phenol 2a

<i>t</i> -Bu	OH	CO ₂ H CO ₂ H Cat (10 mo Oxidan conditior	t-Bu) +	O t-Bu	0
	<i>t</i> -Bu	2a	<i>t</i> -Bu	3a		S1 [Bu
ontru	cat	ovidant (equiv)	solvent ^a	Т	t	3a (S1)	3a
	Cal	Oxidant (equiv.)	solvent	(°C)	(h)	yield $(\%)^b$	ee (%)
1	1a	30% H ₂ O ₂ (2)	Toluene/H ₂ O (10/1)	25	24	<1 (<1)	—
2	1a	$30\% H_2O_2(2) + H_2SO_4(5)$	Toluene/H ₂ O (10/1)	25	24	<1 (<1)	_
3	1 a	$30\% H_2O_2(2) + KHSO_4(2)$	Toluene/H ₂ O (10/1)	25	24	<1 (<1)	_
4	1a	TBHP (2)	Toluene	25	24	<1 (<1)	—
5	1a	$TBHP(2) + KHSO_4(2)$	Toluene/H ₂ O (10/1)	25	24	<1 (<1)	_
6	1 a	$Na_2CO_3 \cdot 1.5H_2O_2(2)$	Toluene/H ₂ O (10/1)	25	24	<1 (<1)	_
7	1a	$NaBO_3 \cdot 4H_2O(2)$	Toluene/H ₂ O (10/1)	25	5	7 (<5)	_
8	1 a	<i>m</i> -CPBA (1.2)	Toluene	25	5	$52^{c} (13)^{d}$	43
9	1 a	9% AcOOH (2)	Toluene	25	2	88 ^c (<5)	50
10	1 a	Oxone (3)	Toluene/H ₂ O (10/1)	25	5	89° (<5)	59
11	1 a	Oxone (3)	Toluene/H ₂ O $(2/1)$	25	22	52 ^c (30)	_
12	1 a	Oxone (3)	Toluene	25	24	<5 (<5)	_
13	1a	Oxone (3)	<i>t</i> -BuOMe/H ₂ O (10/1)	25	24	<5 (<5)	_
14	1a	Oxone (3)	CH ₃ NO ₂ /H ₂ O (10/1)	25	5	20 (<5)	0
15	1a	Oxone (3)	CO(OMe) ₂ /H ₂ O (10/1)	25	6	10 (<1)	0
16	1a	Oxone (3)	CH ₂ Cl ₂ /H ₂ O (10/1)	25	6	40° (<5)	0
17	1a	Oxone (1.2)	Toluene/H ₂ O (10/1)	25	8	92 ^c (<5)	63
18	1a	Oxone $(1.2) + \text{TsOH}(0.1)$	Toluene/H ₂ O (10/1)	25	24	37 ^c (10)	59
19	1a	Oxone $(1.2) + KHSO_4 (0.9)$	Toluene/H ₂ O (10/1)	25	6	95 (<5)	63
20	1 a	Oxone $(1.2) + K_2 CO_3 (1)$	Toluene/H ₂ O (10/1)	25	72	90 (<1)	29
21	1a	Oxone (1.2)	Toluene/H ₂ O (10/1)	0	25	98 ^c (<1)	71
22	1a	Oxone (1.2)	Toluene/H ₂ O (100/1)	0	24	29 ^c (<1)	67
23	1b	Oxone (1.2)	Toluene/H ₂ O (10/1)	0	24	20 ^c (<1)	80
24	1b	Oxone (1.2)	Toluene/H ₂ O (100/1)	0	24	24^{c} (<1)	80

Chapter 2. High-Performance Ammonium Hypoiodite/Oxone Catalysis for Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of Arenols

25	1b	Oxone $(1.2+1.2^{e})$	Toluene/H ₂ O (10/1)	0	72	94 ^c (<1)	75	
26	1b	Oxone (1.2)	Toluene ^{f} /H ₂ O (2/1)	0	24	$80^{c} (<1)$	73	
27	g	Oxone (1.2)	Toluene/H ₂ O (10/1)	25	48	<1 (26)	_	

^{*a*} Organic solvent (0.02 *M*)/H₂O (v/v). ^{*b*} Isolated yield. ^{*c*} ¹H NMR analysis of crude. <5%: Detectable amount of the compound observed by ¹H NMR analysis. <1%: Not detected by ¹H NMR analysis but detected by TLC analysis. ^{*d*} Several unknown byproducts were also detected. ^{*e*} Oxone (0.6 equiv.) was added after 24 h. ^{*f*} Toluene (0.1 *M*). ^{*g*} Bu₄NHSO₄ (10 mol%) was used as a phase transfer catalyst.

Table S2. Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of 2-Naphthol 6a

	6a	CO ₂ H COH cat (10 mol%) OH Oxidant Toluene (0.02 <i>M</i>)/H ₂ O (2	×/y, <i>v/v</i>)		0 0 7a	+ S2 (<5	~O O %)
entry	cat	oxidant (equiv.)	x/y	$T(^{\circ}C)$	<i>t</i> (h)	7a, yield (%) ^a	7 a , ee (%)
1	1a	30% H ₂ O ₂ (2)	10/1	25	24	87	28
2	1a	30% H ₂ O ₂ (2) + KHSO ₄ (2)	10/1	25	24	4	62
3	1a	TBHP (2)	$2/1^{b}$	25	24	23	38
4	1a	$TBHP (2) + KHSO_4 (2)$	$2/1^{b}$	25	24	14	57
5	1a	Oxone (1.2)	10/1	25	3	88	62
6	1a	Oxone (1.2)	10/1	0	10	85	78
7	1b	Oxone (1.2)	10/1	0	24	91	87
8	1c	Oxone (1.2)	10/1	0	24	89	53
9	1d	Oxone (1.2)	10/1	0	48	49	20
10	1b	Oxone (1.2)	2/1	0	24	90	75
11	1b	Oxone (1.2)	50/1	0	24	85	93
12	1b	Oxone (1.2)	100/1	0	24	98	94
13	1b	Oxone (1.2)	1/0	0	24	<5	_
14	KI	Oxone (1.2)	0/1 ^c	25	11	68 ^d	_

^{*a*} Isolated yield. ^{*b*} In Toluene (0.1 *M*)/H₂O (2/1, v/v). ^{*c*} In H₂O (0.2 *M*). ^{*d*} S2 was obtained in 9% yield.

Table S3. Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of 1-Naphthol 8a

	OH CO ₂ H	1a (10 r Oxida Toluene (x <i>M</i>)/ł	nol%) ant 1 ₂ O (y/z, v		O CI 9a	=0 0 [°] + ↓ ↓	O S3 (<5%)
entry	oxidant (equiv)	x (M)	x/y	<i>T</i> (°C)	<i>t</i> (h)	9a , yield (%) ^{<i>a</i>}	9a , ee (%)
1^b	30% H ₂ O ₂ (2)	0.1	2/1	20	72	84	88
2	Oxone (1.2)	0.1	2/1	25	5	95	81

Chapter 2. High-Performance Ammonium Hypoiodite/Oxone Catalysis for Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of Arenols

3	Oxone (1.2)	0.1	20/1	25	4.5	95 ^c	88
4	Oxone (1.2)	0.1	20/1	0	20	95 ^c	91
5^d	Oxone (1.2)	0.1	20/1	0	27	97	91
6	Oxone (1.2)	0.02	100/1	25	6	88	81
7	Oxone (1.2)	0.02	100/1	0	48	73	90
8	Oxone (1.2)	0.02	10/1	25	6	88	77
9	Oxone (1.2)	0.02	1/0	25	24	<5	_
10	Oxone (1.2)	0.2	0/1	25	18	59	0

^{*a*} Isolated yield. ^{*b*} Data from: Uyanik, M. *et al. Chem. Lett.* **2015**, *44*, 179–181. ^{*c* ¹}H NMR analysis of crude. ^{*d*} **1a** (5 mol%).

Table S4. Control Experiments to Probe Active Species Using Phenol 2a

	2-	Oxidant Additive		
	Za Toluene (0 Room).02 <i>M</i>)/H ₂ O (10/1, <i>v</i> /v) Temperature, 24 h	3a + 51	
entry	oxidant (equiv)	additive (equiv)	3a , yield (%) ^{<i>a</i>}	S1 , yield (%) ^{<i>a</i>}
1	$I_{2}(1)$	_	0	0
2	Bu ₄ NI ₃ (1)	_	0	<5
3	$NaIO_{3}(1)$	_	0	<5
4	$Bu_4NIO_4(1)$	—	0	<5
5	$I_{2}(1)$	40% Bu4NOH aq. (2)	30	<5
6	$I_{2}(1)$	KHSO ₄ (2)	0	18
7	$I_{2}(1)$	$Bu_4NHSO_4(2)$	38	4
8	$Bu_4NI_3(1)$	KHSO ₄ (2)	0	<5
9	$I_{2}(1)$	$Bu_4NPF_6(2)$	0	<5
10^{b}	$I_{2}(1)$	$H_2SO_4(2)$	0	84
11^{b}	$I_{2}(1)$	$H_2PO_4(2)$	0	11
12^{b}	$I_{2}(1)$	$CF_3CO_2H(2)$	0	70
13 ^b	$I_{2}(1)$	$(CO_2H)_2(2)$	0	<5
14^{b}	$I_{2}(1)$	AcOH (2)	0	<5
$15^{c,d}$	$I_2(0.1) / Oxone(1.2)$	Bu ₄ NHSO ₄ (0.1)	>95	<5
$16^{c,d}$	Bu ₄ NI ₃ (0.1) / Oxone (1.2)	_	>95	<5

^{*a* 1}H NMR analysis of crude. ^{*b*} Reaction time was 12 h. ^{*c*} Reaction time was 5 h. ^{*d*} In toluene (0.2 *M*)/H₂O (1/1, v/v).

Table S5. Control Experiments to Probe Active Species Using 2-Naphthol 6a

	6a	Oxidant Additive 7a + S2			
	0a -	Toluene (0.02 <i>M</i>)/H ₂ O (10/1, <i>v/v</i>) Room Temperature, 24 h	7d ⊤	52	
entry	oxidant (equiv)	additive (equiv)	7a , yield (%) ^{<i>a</i>}	S2 , yield $(\%)^a$	

Chapter 2. High-Performance Ammonium Hypoiodite/Oxone Catalysis for Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of Arenols

1	$I_{2}(1)$	_	0	23
2	$Bu_4NI_3(1)$	_	0	18
$3^{b,c}$	$NaIO_{3}(1)$	_	95	0
4 ^{<i>b</i>,<i>c</i>}	Bu ₄ NIO ₄ (1)	<u> </u>	95	0
5	$I_{2}(1)$	40% Bu ₄ NOH aq. (2)	46	<5
6	$I_{2}(1)$	KHSO ₄ (2)	0	37
7	$I_{2}(1)$	Bu ₄ NHSO ₄ (2)	35	20

^{*a* 1}H NMR analysis of crude. ^{*b*} Reaction time was less than 10 h. ^{*c*} Oxidative dearomatization of 1-naphthol **8a** was also proceeded with NaIO₃ or Bu₄NIO₄.



Table S6.	Comparison	of the Stability	of I ⁺ Catalysis	using 2-Naphthol 6a
	1	· ·		

	Bu NI (10 mol%) + (Ovidant	pre-mixing	6a (1 eq	uiv)	
		So	lvent (0.02 <i>M</i>)/H ₂ O (⁻ RT, <i>x h</i>	10/1, <i>v/v</i>) RT, <i>y</i>	h h	
entry	oxidant (equiv)	organic solve	ent pre-mix. time	x (h) react. time y	v(h) 7 a , yield (%) ^a	
1	Oxone (1.2)	Toluene	0	3	>95	
2	Oxone (1.2)	Toluene	2	4	>95	
3	Oxone (1.2)	Toluene	6	18	>95	
4	Oxone (1.2)	CH ₃ CN	0	12	>95	
5	Oxone (1.2)	CH ₃ CN	3	16	77	
6	30% H ₂ O ₂ (2)	Toluene	0	12	>95	
7	30% H ₂ O ₂ (2)	Toluene	2	24	0	
8^b	30% H ₂ O ₂ (2)	Toluene	2	24	0	
9	30% H ₂ O ₂ (2)	Toluene	0.5	24	18	

^{*a* ¹}H NMR analysis of crude. ^{*b*} KHSO₄ (2 equiv) was added as an additive.

Table S7. Comparison of the Stability of I⁺ Catalysis using 2-Naphthol 8a

	Bu NI (zmol%) u Ovidant		pre-mixing	8a (1 equiv)	90
$Bu_4 NI (2 m01\%) + Oxidant$		Toluene	e (0.1 <i>M</i>)/H ₂ O (20/1, <i>v/v</i>) RT, <i>x h</i>	RT, <i>y h</i>	9a
entry	Bu ₄ NI (mol%)	oxidant (equiv)	pre-mix. time x (h)	react. time $y(h)$	9a , yield (%) ^a
1	10	Oxone (1.2)	0	2	>95
2	10	Oxone (1.2)	2	4.5	>95
3	10	30% H ₂ O ₂ (2)	0	72	>95
4	10	30% H ₂ O ₂ (2)	2	72	0

Chapter 2. High-Performance Ammonium Hypoiodite/Oxone Catalysis for Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of Arenols

5^b	1	Oxone (1.2)	0	22	81 ^c
6 ^b	1	30% H ₂ O ₂ (2)	0	72	<10

^{*a* 1}H NMR analysis of crude. ^{*b*} In toluene (0.5 *M*)/H₂O (10/1, v/v). ^{*c*} Intramolecular condensation byproduct lactone (10%) was also observed.

Raman Analysis

Raman spectra were recorded using JASCO Raman system NRS–1000 equipped with thermoelectrically cooled CCD camera and fiber-optic cable for excitation and collection of Raman spectra. The 532-nm beam of the diode YAG laser was used as the excitation source. The laser power at the sample was about 10 mW. The laser beam was focused on a point in the reaction mixture in the glass capillary.

The Raman measurements in toluene or toluene/water biphasic solvents were failed due to bandoverlap with solvent and low solubility of reagents used. On the other hand, the experiments were successfully performed in aqueous acetonitrile. Notably, the oxidative dearomatization reaction could proceed in aqueous acetonitrile (Table S6, entries 4 and 5).

To a solution of tetrabutylammonium iodide (0.0369 mg, 0.100 mmol) in acetonitrile (0.100 mL) and water (0.100 mL) in 5-mL volume of test vial was added Oxone (0.307 g, 0.500 mmol) at 25 °C. After stirring for 10 seconds, the reaction mixture was then drawn into the glass capillary and the Raman spectra were measured (Fig. S1, spectrum I). A band at 210 cm⁻¹ was assigned to I₂ based on our measurements (spectrum **d**) and literature.²⁶ The other bands were attributed to the solvents and reagents used (see spectrum **a**–**c**). The generation of hypoiodous acid (IOH) or hypoiodite ([IO]⁻) species could not be confirmed due to band-overlap with Oxone (~410–430 cm⁻¹. For IOH and [IO]⁻, see spectrum **j** and **k**^{1,2}). After additional stirring for 2 h, the reaction mixture was drawn into the glass capillary and the Raman spectra were measured (Fig. S1, spectrum **m**). The band of I₂ was still remained and no other bands such as [I₃]⁻, [IO₃]⁻ and [IO₄]⁻ were detected (see spectrum **e**–**i**).





Figure S1. Raman spectra of the solution of Bu₄NI (0.5 M) and Oxone (2.5 M) in CH₃CN/H₂O (**l** and **m**). Raman spectra of authentic samples. **a**: CH₃CN/H₂O; **b**: Oxone in CH₃CN/H₂O); **c**: Bu₄NI in CH₃CN/H₂O; **d**: I₂ in CH₃CN/H₂O; **e**: Bu₄NI₃ in CH₃CN/H₂O; **f**: NaIO₃ in CH₃CN/H₂O; **g**: NaIO₃ in H₂O; **h**: Bu₄NIO₄ in CH₃CN/H₂O; **i**: NaIO₄ in H₂O; **j**: I₂, NaI, 10 *M* NaOH in CH₃CN (for $[IO]^{-})^{27}$; **k**: Bu₄NI, TBHP in CH₃CN, 10 sec. (for $[IO]^{-}$ and IOH)²⁷.

Color of Reaction Mixture

To ascertain whether the similar species are generated from the oxidation of iodide with Oxone in the presence of substrate, we also compared the color of the reaction mixtures (Fig. S2). As a result, I₂ might be main species generated in the presence of phenol **2a** (Fig. S2i). Additionally, we also confirmed the generation of I₂ from $[I_3]^-$ in the presence of Oxone (Fig. S2k), which is consisted well with the control experiment (Table S4, entry 16).



Figure S2. Color of the reaction mixture (**i**) and authentic samples (**a**–**h** and **j**–**m**). All samples were prepared in toluene (2.5 mL) and H₂O (0.25 mL) at room temperature. **a**: **2a** (0.05 mmol); **b**: **3a** (0.05 mmol); **c**: Bu₄NI (0.005 mmol); **d**: Bu₄NI₃ (0.0017 mmol); **e**: I₂ (0.0025 mmol); **f**: NaIO₃ (0.005 mmol); **g**: Bu₄NIO₄ (0.005 mmol); **h**: Bu₄NI (0.005 mmol), Oxone (0.03 mmol); **i**: Bu₄NI (0.005 mmol); **j**: I₂ (0.0025 mmol), Oxone (0.03 mmol); **k**: Bu₄NI₃ (0.0017 mmol), Oxone (0.03 mmol); **l**: I₂ (0.0025 mmol), **3a** (0.05 mmol); **m**: Bu₄NI₃ (0.0017 mmol), **3a** (0.05 mmol).

Synthesis and Characterization of Catalysts 1

 $1a^5$ and 1c,⁵ and $1d^5$ were known compounds. 1b was synthesized following the literature procedures.⁵



(*R*,*R*)-1b: To a solution of S4²⁷ (0.289 g, 0.500 mmol), S5²⁸ (1.14 g, 1.20 mmol) and K₃PO₄ (425 mg, 2.00 mmol) in degassed dioxane (5.00 mL) and H₂O (1.00 mL) were added Pd(OAc)₂ (11.0 mg, 0.0500 mmol) and PPh₃ (58.0 mg, 0.220 mmol) at 25 °C. After stirring overnight at 80 °C, the resulting mixture was filtered and washed with EtOAc (twice). The combined filtrates were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, then the solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 10:1) to give S6 (0.875 g, 0.420 mmol, 84% yield) as a white solid.

To a solution of **S6** (0.937 g, 0.450 mmol) and NBS (0.169 g, 0.950 mmol) in benzene (5.00 mL) was added AIBN (7.40 mg, 0.0450 mmol) at 25 °C. After stirring for 3 h at 75 °C, the resulting mixture was cooled to 25 °C, poured into water and extracted with Et₂O (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, then the solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 10:1) to give **S7** (0.817 g, 0.364 mmol, 81% yield) as a yellow solid.

To a solution of **S7** (0.817 g, 0.364 mmol) in acetone (7.28 mL) was added NaI (0.327 g, 2.18 mmol) at 25 °C. After stirring for 2 h at 60 °C, the resulting mixture was cooled to 25 °C and the

solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The resulting mixture was poured into water and extracted with Et_2O (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, then the solvents were removed *in vacuo* to give **S8** (0.849 g, 0.364 mmol) as a yellow solid.

Without further purification, to a solution of **S8** (0.849 g, 0.364 mmol) and **S9**⁴ (0.108 g, 0.364 mmol) in CH₃CN (7.28 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (0.0755 g, 0.546 mmol) at 25 °C. After stirring overnight at 85 °C, the resulting mixture was cooled to 25 °C, poured into water and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with water and dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, then the solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1) to give **1b** (0.620 g, 0.248 mmol, 68% yield) as a brown solid.

To a solution of **1b** (0.751 g, 0.300 mmol) in EtOH (6.00 mL) was added KI (0.498 g, 3.00 mmol) at 25 °C. After stirring for 2 h at 90 °C, the resulting mixture was cooled to 25 °C, poured into water and extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with water and dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, then the solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The crude solid was reprecipitated in CH₂Cl₂/hexane to give **1b** (0.413 g, 0.165 mmol, 55% yield) as pale-yellow solid. **TLC**, $R_{\rm f}$ = 0.25 (hexane–EtOAc =1:1); **IR** (KBr) 3117, 1594, 1280, 1231, 985 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 3.64 (d, *J* = 10.4 Hz, 2H), 4.66 (d, *J* = 13.5 2H), 4.74 (d, *J* = 13.0 Hz, 2H), 4.91 (d, *J* = 13.5 Hz, 2H), 6.60 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.08 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.18–7.21 (m, 2H), 7.24–7.30 (m, 4H), 7.40–7.43 (m, 2H), 7.47–7.53 (m, 4H), 7.69 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.76–7.78 (m, 4H), 7.79–7.85 (m, 4H), 7.95 (s, 2H), 8.03 (brs, 2H), 8.20 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 8.41 (brs, 4H), 8.49 (s, 2H), 8.85 (brs, 2H); ¹³C **NMR** (CDCl₃, 125 MHz) δ 57.7, 62.9, 89.9–90.6 (m), 91.5–92.3 (m), 116.8–117.0 (m), 118.8-119.3 (m), 121.1–121.9 (m), 122.7–123.9 (m), 124.7, 126.5, 127.2–128.1 (m), 128.8–129.9 (m), 130.6, 131.1 131.8, 133.8–134.2 (m), 136.9, 137.4, 139.7, 141.4, 142.2–142.4 (m); ¹⁹F **NMR** (CDCl₃, 376 MHz) δ -75.5, -75.2, -75.1, -75.0; **HRMS** (ESI) m/z calcd for [C₁₀₄H₄₈F₅₆N]⁺ 2375.2887, found 2375.2884; [**a**]^{28.9}D = 15.6 (*c* 1.0, CHCl₃).

Synthesis and Characterization of Substrates 2, 6, 8, 10 and 11

Phenols $2a^5$ and $2g^5$, 2-naphthols 6^5 , and 1-naphthols 8^5 were known compounds and prepared by following the literature procedures.

Chapter 2. High-Performance Ammonium Hypoiodite/Oxone Catalysis for Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of Arenols



3-(3-(*tert***-Butyl)-5-ethyl-2-hydroxyphenyl)propanoic acid (2b):** To a solution of MgCl₂ (1.43 g, 15.0 mmol) and NEt₃ (5.22 mL, 37.5 mmol) in CH₃CN (50.0 mL) were added 2-(*tert*-butyl)-4-ethylphenol (1.78 g, 10.0 mmol) and dry paraformaldehyde (2.03 g, 67.5 mmol) at 25 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture was refluxed at 90 °C for 2 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 25 °C, and poured into 1*M* HCl, and the aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice) and washed with brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 2:1) to give 3-(*tert*-butyl)-5-ethyl-2-hydroxybenzaldehyde (1.55 g, 7.50 mmol, 75% yield) as a yellow liquid.

То solution of this aldehyde in toluene (15.0)mL) added a was methyl(triphenylphosphoranylidene)acetate (3.01 g, 9.01 mmol) at 25 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere. After stirring for 3 h at 80 °C, the resulting mixture was cooled to 25 °C and diluted with water and EtOAc. The aqueous layers were separated and extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with water and dried over anhydrous MgSO4, then the solvents were removed in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane-EtOAc = 10:1) to give methyl (E)-3-(3-(tert-butyl)-5-ethyl-2-hydroxyphenyl)acrylate (1.48) g, 5.65 mmol, 75% yield) as a white solid.

To a solution of this olefin in THF (11.3 mL) was added 10% Pd/C (0.148 g) under a nitrogen atmosphere. The flask containing the mixture was then evacuated and purged with H_2 three times. In an H_2 gas environment, the resulting mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 15 h. Upon the completion of the reaction, the mixture was filtered through celite with EtOAc and the crude product was obtained after removal of the solvent *in vacuo*.

Without further purification, to a solution of this methyl ester in THF (10.0 mL) and MeOH (10.0 mL) was added 2 M NaOH (10.0 mL) and the resulting mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 30 min. Then, the resulting mixture was poured into 1 M HCl, extracted with EtOAc (twice) and washed with brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by recrystallization from CHCl₃ to give **2b** (0.440 g, 1.70 mmol, 30% yield) as white solid. **TLC**, $R_f = 0.45$ (hexane–EtOAc–AcOH = 50:50:1); **IR** (KBr) 3430, 1686, 1427, 1227, 871 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.20 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 1.40 (s, 9H), 2.55 (q, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 2.79–2.82 (m, 2H), 2.85–2.89 (m, 2H), 6.70 (brs, 1H), 6.80 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 9.75 (brs, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 15.8, 24.1, 28.3, 29.8, 34.6, 35.1, 125.0, 127.1, 127.4, 135.8, 137.5, 150.5, 181.2; **HRMS** (FAB+) *m/z* calcd for [C₁₅H₂₂O₃] 250.1569, found 250.1574.



3-(5-(*tert***-Butyl)-3-ethyl-2-hydroxyphenyl)propanoic acid (2c):** To a solution of sodium hydride (60-wt%, 0.880 g, 22.0 mmol) in THF (66.0 mL) was added 4-(*tert*-butyl)phenol (3.00 g, 20.0 mmol) at 0 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C. After stirring for 30 min, the resulting mixture was re-cooled to 0 °C and to the mixture was added chloromethyl methyl ether (1.67 mL, 22.0 mmol). The resulting mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C again. After stirring for 3 h, the resulting mixture was poured into H₂O, and the aqueous layers were extracted with Et₂O (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo* to give 1-(*tert*-butyl)-4-(methoxymethoxy)benzene.

Without further purification, to a solution of this MOM ether in THF (66.7 mL) was added *n*-BuLi (27.5 mL, 44.0 mmol, 1.60 *M* in hexane) at 0 °C. After stirring for 1 h at 0 °C, to the resulting mixture was added iodoethane (5.30 mL, 66.0 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C. After stirring for 12 h, the resulting mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous

NH₄Cl and the aqueous layers were extracted with Et₂O (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo* to give 4- (*tert*-butyl)-2-ethyl-1-(methoxymethoxy)benzene.

Without further purification, to a solution of this compound (0.509 g, 2.30 mmol) in MeOH (11.5 mL) was added *conc*. HCl aq. (ca. 0.100 mL). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 50 °C. After stirring for 2 h, the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, and to the mixture was added water (20.0 mL) and the aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, then the solvents were removed *in vacuo* to give 4-(*tert*-butyl)-2-ethylphenol. **2c** was synthesized from this compound as in **2b** in 39% yield (4 steps) as a yellow oil. **TLC**, $R_f = 0.43$ (Hexane–EtOAc–AcOH = 50:50:1); **IR** (KBr) 3429, 1686, 1427, 1227, 871 cm⁻¹; ¹H **NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.22 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 3H), 1.28 (s, 9H), 2.63 (q, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 2.78 (t, J = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 2.90 (t, J = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 6.96 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H); ¹³C **NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 14.3, 23.7, 24.8, 31.5, 34.0, 34.9, 124.6, 124.8, 125.8, 130.3, 143.3, 149.4, 180.8; **HRMS** (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₅H₂₂O₃]⁺ 250.1569, found 250.1574.



3-(4-Hydroxy-5,6-dimethyl-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)propanoic acid (2d): To a solution of 2,3dimethylphenol (1.22 g, 10.0 mmol) in CH₃CN (30.0 mL) was added NBS (2.14 g, 12 mmol) at 0 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere. After stirring for 3 h at 25 °C, the resulting mixture was diluted with water and EtOAc. The aqueous layers were separated and extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with water and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, then the solvents

were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 15:1 to 8:1) to give 4-bromo-2,3-dimethylphenol (1.99 g, 9.90 mmol, 99% yield) as a white solid.

To a solution of this aryl bromide (1.99 g, 9.90 mmol), phenylboronic acid (1.83 g, 15.0 mmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (6.52 g, 20.0 mmol) in degassed dioxane (50.0 mL) and H₂O (10.0 mL) were added Pd(OAc)₂ (0.112 g, 0.500 mmol) and PPh₃ (0.262 g, 1.00 mmol) at 25 °C. After stirring for 10 h at 80 °C, the resulting mixture was poured into H₂O and extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with water, brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The organic layers were concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc =50:1 to 30:1) to give the 2,3-dimethyl-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-ol (1.56 g, 7.87 mmol) in 79% yield as a white solid. **2d** was synthesized from this compound as in **2b** in 49% yield (4 steps) as white solid. **TLC**, R_f = 0.36 (Hexane–EtOAc–AcOH = 50:50:1); **IR** (KBr) 3442, 1694, 1220, 768 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CD₃CN, 400 MHz) δ 2.10 (s, 3H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 2.64 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 2.83 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 7.23–7.26 (m, 2H), 7.29–7.33 (m, 1H), 7.37–7.41 (m, 2H); ¹³C **NMR** (DMSO-*d*₆, 100 MHz) δ 13.0, 17.3, 25.6, 34.1, 123.8, 125.1, 126.2, 128.0, 128.1, 129.5, 132.1, 133.3, 142.4, 151.8, 174.4; **HRMS** (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₇H₁₈O₃]⁺ 270.1256, found 270.1253.



3-(2-Hydroxy-3-isopropyl-5,6-dimethylphenyl)propanoic acid (2e): To a solution of 2-isopropyl-5-methylphenol (1.50 g, 10.0 mmol) in CH₃CN (33.0 mL) was added NBS (1.78 g, 10 mmol) at 0 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere. After stirring for 12 h at 25 °C, the resulting mixture was diluted with water and EtOAc. The aqueous layers were separated and extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with water and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, then the solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 15:1 to 8:1) to give 4-bromo-2-isopropyl-5-methylphenol (1.61 g, 7.01 mmol, 70% yield).

To a solution of sodium hydride (60-wt%, 0.308 g, 7.70 mmol) in THF (23.0 mL) was added this phenol at 0 °C under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C. After stirring for 30 min, the reaction mixture was re-cooled to 0 °C, and to the resulting mixture was added chloromethyl methyl ether (0.620 mL, 8.40 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C again. After stirring for 12 h, the resulting mixture was poured into H₂O, and the aqueous layers were extracted with Et₂O (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed in *vacuo* to give 1-bromo-5-isopropyl-4-(methoxymethoxy)-2-methylbenzene.

Without further purification, to a solution of this MOM ether in THF (23.0 mL) was added *n*-BuLi (4.80 mL, 7.70 mmol, 1.60 *M* in hexane) at –78 °C. After stirring for 1 h, to the resulting mixture was added iodomethane (1.30 mL, 21.0 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C. After stirring for 12 h, the resulting mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous NH₄Cl, and the aqueous layers were extracted with Et₂O (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed in *vacuo* to give 1-isopropyl-2-(methoxymethoxy)-4,5-dimethylbenzene. **2e** was synthesized from this compound as in **2c** in 14% yield (5 steps) as a white solid. **TLC**, $R_f = 0.45$ (Hexane–EtOAc–AcOH = 50:50:1); **IR** (KBr) 3505, 2955, 1697, 1455, 1301, 1216 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.22 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 6H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.21 (s, 3H), 2.74 (t, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 1H), 2.98 (t, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 3.22 (sep, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (s, 1H); ¹³C **NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 15.3, 20.3, 21.2, 22.8, 27.0, 33.5, 125.3, 125.8, 128.7, 132.7, 133.0, 149.3, 180.9; **HRMS** (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁4H₂₀O₃]⁺ 236.1412, found 236.1413.



3-(1-Hydroxy-4-phenyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthalen-2-yl)propanoic acid (2f): This compound

was prepared from 2,3-dimethylphenol as in **2d** in 68% yield (6 steps). White solid; **TLC**, $R_f = 0.52$ (Hexane–EtOAc–AcOH = 10:10:1); **IR** (KBr) 3552, 3250-2750, 1719, 1466, 1299, 1223 cm⁻¹; ¹H **NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.62–1.68 (m, 2H), 1.79–1.85 (m, 2H), 2.56 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 2.74 (t, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 2.80 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 2.91 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 6.55 (brs, 1H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 7.28–7.32 (m, 3H), 7.38 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 8.61 (brs, 1H); ¹³C **NMR** (DMSO-*d*₆, 100 MHz) δ 22.3, 22.6, 24.0, 25.4, 28.3, 34.1, 124.2, 124.3, 126.3, 128.0, 128.1, 129.3, 132.8, 132.9, 141.9, 151.8, 174.5; **HRMS** (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₉H₂₀O₃+H]⁺ 297.1491, found 297.1491.



3-(2-Hydroxy-3,4,5-trimethylphenyl)propanoic acid (2h): This compound was synthesized from 2,3-dimethylphenol as in **2e** in 52% yield (8 steps). White solid; **TLC**, $R_f = 0.36$ (Hexane–EtOAc–AcOH = 50:50:1); **IR** (KBr) 3298, 1717, 1448, 1300, 1223 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 2.74–2.77 (m, 2H), 2.84 (t, J = 6.2 Hz, 2H), 6.39 (brs, 1H), 6.74 (s, 1H); ¹³C **NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 12.4, 15.8, 20.0, 24.3, 35.0, 123.3, 123.8, 128.4, 128.5, 134.6, 149.8, 180.8; **HRMS** (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₂H₁₆O₃]⁺ 208.1099, found 208.1099.



3-(5-Ethyl-4-hydroxy-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)propanoic acid (2i): This compound was synthesized from 2-ethylphenol as in **2d** in 19% yield (6 steps). White solid; **TLC**, $R_f = 0.40$ (Hexane–EtOAc–AcOH = 50:50:1); **IR** (KBr) 3459, 1717, 1460, 1304, 1213 cm⁻¹; ¹H **NMR** (CD₃CN, 400 MHz) δ 1.21 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 3H), 2.64–2.70 (m, 4H), 2.89 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 7.26–7.31 (m, 3H), 7.39–7.43 (m, 2H), 7.57–7.59 (m, 2H); ¹³C **NMR** (DMSO- d_6 , 100 MHz) δ 14.5, 23.1, 25.7, 34.0, 125.4, 125.7, 126.1, 126.4, 128.2, 128.8, 131.2, 131.5, 140.6, 152.2, 174.4; **HRMS** (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₇H₁₈O₃]⁺ 270.1256, found 270.1257.



3-(4-Hydroxy-5-methyl-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)propanoic acid (2j): This compound was synthesized from 2-methylphenol as in **2d** in 20% yield (6 steps). White solid; **TLC**, *R*_f = 0.39 (Hexane–EtOAc–AcOH = 50:50:1); **IR** (KBr) 3459, 1717, 1460, 1304, 1213 cm⁻¹; ¹H **NMR** (CD₃CN, 400 MHz) δ 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.67 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 2.89 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 7.25–7.30 (m, 3H), 7.38–7.42 (m, 2H), 7.55–7.58 (m, 2H); ¹³C **NMR** (DMSO-*d*₆, 100 MHz) δ 16.9, 25.8, 34.0, 125.0, 125.8, 126.1, 126.4, 127.0, 128.1, 128.8, 131.3, 140.5, 152.7, 174.4; **HRMS** (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₄H₂₀O₃]⁺ 256.1099, found 256.1103.



3-(2-Hydroxy-5-(methoxymethyl)-3-methylphenyl)propanoic acid (2k): To a solution of 4hydroxy-3-methylbenzaldehyde (1.36 g, 10.0 mmol) in MeOH (33.3 mL) at 0 °C was added NaBH₄ (0.459 g, 12.0 mmol) in several portions under a nitrogen atmosphere. After stirring for 10 min at 0 °C, the reaction was quenched with H₂O and the resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc (twice) and washed with brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and solvents were removed *in vacuo*.

Without further purification, to a suspension of this alcohol in methanol (33.3 mL) was added *para*-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (0.190 g, 10.0 mol%), and the resulting mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 6 h. The resulting mixture was poured into saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (30.0 mL), and the aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*.

Without further purification, to a solution of $MgCl_2$ (1.43 g, 15.0 mmol) and NEt₃ (5.22 mL, 37.5 mmol) in CH₃CN (50.0 mL) were added this phenol and dry paraformaldehyde (2.03 g, 67.5

mmol) at 25 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture was refluxed at 90 °C for 3 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 25 °C and poured into 1*M* HCl, and the aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice) and washed with brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1) to give 2-hydroxy-5-(methoxymethyl)-3-methylbenzaldehyde (1.44 g, 8.01 mmol, 80% yield for 3 steps) as a yellow liquid.

То а solution of this aldehyde in toluene (16.0)mL) added was methyl(triphenylphosphoranylidene)acetate (3.21 g, 9.60 mmol) at 25 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere. After stirring for 3 h at 80 °C, the resulting mixture was cooled to 25 °C and diluted with water and EtOAc. The aqueous layers were separated and extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with water and dried over anhydrous MgSO4, then the solvents were removed in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane-EtOAc = 10:1 to 2:1) to give methyl (E)-3-(2-hydroxy-5-(methoxymethyl)-3methylphenyl)acrylate (1.35 g, 5.71 mmol, 71% yield) as a white solid.

To a solution of this olefin (0.510 g, 2.00 mmol) in THF (4.00 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere was added Pd/Fib (0.0510 g). The flask containing the mixture was then evacuated and purged with H_2 three times. In an H_2 gas environment, the resulting mixture was stirred 15 h at 25 °C. Upon the completion of the reaction, the mixture was filtered through celite with EtOAc and the crude product was obtained after removal of the solvent *in vacuo*.

Without further purification, to a solution of this methyl ester in THF (10.0 mL) and MeOH (10.0 mL) was added 2 *M* NaOH (10.0 mL), and the resulting mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 30 min. Then, the resulting mixture was poured into 1 *M* HCl, extracted with EtOAc (twice) and washed with brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and solvents were removed *in vacuo* to give **2k** (0.449 g, 2.00 mmol, >99% yield for 2 steps) as a pale-yellow solid. **TLC**, $R_f = 0.45$ (Hexane–EtOAc–AcOH = 50:50:1); **IR** (neat) 3376, 2927, 2361, 1709, 1612 cm⁻¹; ¹H **NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.77 (t, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 2.89 (t, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 4.32 (s, 2H), 6.54 (brs, 1H), 6.93 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (s, 1H); ¹³C **NMR** (CDCl₃, 125 MHz) δ 16.2, 24.6, 34.7, 57.6, 74.5, 125.3, 126.6, 128.0, 129.3, 129.4, 152.1, 179.6; **HRMS** (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₂H₁₆O₄]⁺ 224.1049, found 224.1058.

Chapter 2. High-Performance Ammonium Hypoiodite/Oxone Catalysis for Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of Arenols



3-(5-Cyclohexyl-3-ethyl-2-hydroxyphenyl)propanoic acid (2l): To a solution of MgCl₂ (1.43 g, 15.0 mmol) and NEt₃ (5.22 mL, 37.5 mmol) in CH₃CN (50.0 mL) were added 4-cyclohexylphenol (1.76 g, 10.0 mmol) and dry paraformaldehyde (2.03 g, 67.5 mmol) at 25 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere. The resulting mixture was refluxed at 90 °C for 4 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 25 °C and poured into 1*M* HCl, and the aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice) and washed with brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 6:1) to give 5-cyclohexyl-2-hydroxybenzaldehyde (1.80 g, 8.80 mmol, 88% yield) as a yellow liquid.

To a solution of methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (7.23 g, 20.2 mmol) in dry THF was added 1 *M t*-BuOK solution in THF (20.2 mL, 20.2 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 2 h and cooled to -78 °C. To the resulting mixture was added this aldehyde (1.80 g, 8.80 mmol), and the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C slowly and stirred for 12 h. The reaction was quenched with 1 *M* HCl. The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice) and washed with brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 6:1) to give 4-cyclohexyl-2-vinylphenol (1.64 g, 7.16 mmol, 81% yield).

To a solution of this olefin in THF (14.0 mL) was added 10% Pd/C (0.164 g) under a nitrogen atmosphere. The flask containing the mixture was then evacuated and purged with H₂ three times. In an H₂ gas environment, the resulting mixture was stirred for 12 h at 25 °C. Upon the completion of

the reaction, the mixture was filtered through celite with EtOAc and the crude product of 4cyclohexyl-2-ethylphenol, which was used without further purification for next step, was obtained after removal of the solvent *in vacuo*. **21** was synthesized from this compound as in **2b** in 45% yield (4 steps) as a white solid. **TLC**, $R_f = 0.45$ (Hexane–EtOAc–AcOH = 50:50:1); **IR** (KBr) 3433, 1701, 1466, 1441, 1213 cm⁻¹;¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.20–1.27 (m, 1H), 1.22 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 3H), 1.30–1.42 (m, 4H), 1.71–1.74 (m, 1H), 1.82–1.84 (m, 4H), 2.35–2.42 (m, 1H), 2.61 (q, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 2.76–2.80 (m, 2H), 2.85–2.90 (m, 2H), 6.13 (brs, 1H), 6.79 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (d, J = 2.3Hz, 1H), 10.7 (brs, 1H); ¹³**C NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 14.1, 23.4, 24.6, 26.2, 27.0, 34.7, 34.8, 43.8, 126.0, 126.1, 126.1, 130.7, 140.4, 149.6, 180.7; **HRMS** (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₄H₂₀O₃]⁺ 276.1725, found 276.1728.



Methyl 3-(3,5-di-tert-butyl-2-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate (10a): To a solution of 3,5-di-tert-butyl-2-hydroxybenzaldehyde (2.34 10.0 mmol) in toluene mL) g, (20.0)was added methyl(triphenylphosphoranylidene)acetate (4.01 g, 12.0 mmol) at 25 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere. After stirring for 3 h at 80 °C, the resulting mixture was cooled to 25 °C and diluted with water and EtOAc. The aqueous layers were separated and extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with water and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, then the solvents were removed in The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: vacuo. hexane-EtOAc = 10:1) to give methyl (E)-3-(3,5-di-tert-butyl-2-hydroxyphenyl)acrylate (2.85 g, 9.81 mmol, 98% yield) as a white solid.

To a solution of this olefin in THF (19.6 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere was added 10% Pd/C (0.285 g). The flask containing the mixture was then evacuated and purged with H₂ three times. In an H₂ gas environment the resulting mixture was stirred 15 h at 25 °C. Upon the completion of the reaction, the mixture was filtered through celite with EtOAc and analytically almost pure **10a** (2.86 g, 9.78 mmol, 99% yield) was obtained as a white solid after removal of the solvent *in vacuo*. **TLC**, $R_{\rm f} = 0.63$ (hexane–EtOAc = 2:1); **IR** (neat) 3361, 2955, 2873, 2361, 2343, 1712 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.29 (s, 9H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 2.74–2.77 (m, 2H), 2.87–2.90 (m, 2H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 6.95 (d, J = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d, J = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H); ¹³**C NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 24.6,

29.9, 31.6, 34.2, 35.1, 35.5, 52.3, 122.5, 124.9, 127.3, 137.3, 142.3, 150.8, 176.7; **HRMS** (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₈H₂₈O₃]⁺ 292.2038, found 292.2043.



Methyl 3-(2-hydroxynaphthalen-1-yl)propanoate (10b): To a mixture of **6a** (0.216 g, 1.00 mmol) and dry MS 3Å (0.100 g) in MeOH (3.33 mL) was added *p*-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (0.0190 g, 0.100 mmol) at 25 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere. After stirring for 17 h at 25 °C, the resulting mixture was allowed to warm to 50 °C. After stirring for 10 h, the resulting mixture was cooled to 25 °C and filtered through celite with EtOAc. The resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with water and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, then the solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 20:1 to 4:1) to **10b** (0.224 g, 0.0973 mmol, 10% yield) as white solid. **TLC**, R_f = 0.63 (hexane–EtOAc = 21); **IR** (neat) 3425, 2361, 1637, 1513, 1440 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.90 (t, *J* = 5.7 Hz, 2H), 3.32 (t, *J* = 5.7 Hz, 2H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 7.20 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (dd, *J* = 6.9, 7.8 Hz, 1H); ¹³**C NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 19.6, 33.8, 52.5, 118.3, 119.9, 122.0, 123.0, 126.5, 128.6, 128.8, 129.5, 132.8, 152.2, 176.8; **HRMS** (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₄H₁₄O₃]⁺ 230.0943, found 230.0950.



3-(3,5-Di-*tert*-butyl-2-methoxyphenyl)propanoic acid (11a): To a solution of 3,5-di-*tert*-butyl-2hydroxybenzaldehyde (0.703 g, 3.00 mmol) and NaOH (0.144 g, 3.60 mmol) in THF (13.6 mL) and DMSO (1.36 mL) was added iodomethane (0.280 mL, 4.50 mmol) at 25 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 16 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated in *vacuo*, and then water (50.0 mL) was added. The aqueous layers were extracted with hexane (twice) and washed with brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and solvents were removed *in vacuo* to obtain 3,5-di-*tert*-butyl-2-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.0745 g, 3.00 mmol) without further purification. **11a** was synthesized from 3,5-di-*tert*-butyl-2-methoxybenzaldehyde as in **2b** in 47% yield (3 steps) as a white solid. **TLC**, $R_f = 0.37$ (hexane–EtOAc = 2:1); **IR** (neat) 2953, 2874, 2561, 1712, 1231 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.29 (s, 9H), 1.39 (s, 9H), 2.71–2.75 (m, 2H), 3.00–3.04 (m, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 7.05 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H); ¹³**C NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 26.1, 31.2, 31.5, 34.5, 34.7, 35.3, 61.5, 122.7, 125.0, 132.6, 142.0, 145.7, 155.7, 179.8; **HRMS** (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₈H₂₈O₃]⁺ 292.2038, found 292.2043.



3-(2-Methoxynaphthalen-1-yl)propanoic acid (11b): To a solution of **6a** (0.216 g, 1.00 mmol) in acetone (5.00 mL) were added potassium carbonate (0.415 g, 3.00 mmol) and iodomethane (0.311 mL, 5.00 mmol) at 25 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere. After stirring for 18 h at 60 °C, the resulting mixture was cooled to 25 °C and filtered through celite with EtOAc, and methyl 3-(2-methoxynaphthalen-1-yl)propanoate (0.244 g, 1.00 mmol, >99% yield) was obtained after removal of the solvent *in vacuo*.

Without further purification, to a solution of this methyl ester in THF (1.00 mL) and MeOH (1.00 mL) was added 2 *M* NaOH (1.00 mL) and the resulting mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 1 h. Then, the resulting mixture was poured into 1 *M* HCl, extracted with EtOAc (twice) and washed with brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and solvents were removed *in vacuo* to give analytically almost pure **11b** (0.197 g, 0.856 mmol, 86% yield) as a white solid. **TLC**, R_f = 0.37 (hexane–EtOAc = 2:1); **IR** (neat) 3431, 2362, 2336 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.65–2.69 (m, 2H), 3.42–3.46 (m, 2H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 7.28 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.33–7.37 (m, 1H), 7.48–7.52 (m, 1H), 7.77 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H); ¹³**C NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 20.4, 33.9, 56.3, 113.0, 121.1, 122.6, 123.3, 126.6, 128.2, 128.6, 129.1, 132.6, 154.5, 179.5; **HRMS** (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₄H₁₄O₃]⁺ 230.0943, found 230.0934.

Chapter 2. High-Performance Ammonium Hypoiodite/Oxone Catalysis for Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of Arenols

Procedures for Enantioselective Oxidation and Characterization of Products



Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of Phenols 2

(*R*)-7,9-Di-*tert*-butyl-1-oxaspiro[4.5]deca-7,9-diene-2,6-dione (3a):⁶ To a solution of 2a (0.0278 g, 0.100 mmol) and 1a (0.0170 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%) in toluene (5.00 mL) and H₂O (0.500 mL) was added Oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 25 h at 0 °C, the reaction was quenched by saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ (1 mL) at 0 °C. The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 6:1) to give (*R*)-3a (0.0271 g, 0.0980 mmol) in 98% yield as a yellow solid. Enantiomeric excess of 3a was determined to be 71% ee by HPLC analysis (see below chart; left: *rac*-(3a), right: (*R*)-3a). TLC, *R*_f = 0.57 (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.15 (s, 9H), 1.23 (s, 9H), 1.98–2.06 (m, 1 H), 2.30–2.36 (m, 1H), 2.51 (ddd, *J* = 1.4, 9.6, 17.8 Hz, 1H), 2.73–2.82 (m, 1H), 5.99 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 26.0, 28.4, 29.0, 30.2, 34.4, 34.5, 85.5, 128.1, 135.8, 142.8, 143.7, 176.6, 199.0; HPLC (OD–H column), Hexane–EtOH = 30:1 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, *t*_R = 7.0 min (*S*), *t*_R = 7.9 min (*R*); [*a*]^{27.7}D = 167.1 (*c* 0.5, CHCl₃) for 73% ee.



Et

(*R*)-7-(*tert*-Butyl)-9-ethyl-1-oxaspiro[4.5]deca-7,9-diene-2,6-dione (3b): Following a similar procedure as for 3a, 2b (0.0250 g, 0.100 mmol), 1a (0.0170 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%), Oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol), toluene (5.00 mL), H₂O (0.500 mL), 0 °C, 24 h: 83% yield (0.0206 g, 0.0830 mmol), 73% ee. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 6:1). Yellow oil; TLC, $R_f = 0.57$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); IR (neat) 3447, 2956, 1791, 1659, 1155 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.12 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 1.22 (s, 9H), 1.98–2.07 (m, 1 H), 2.21–2.27 (m, 2H), 2.30–2.36 (m, 1H), 2.52 (ddd, J = 2.3, 9.6, 13.7 Hz, 1H), 2.73–2.83 (m, 1H), 5.92–5.94 (m, 1H), 6.62 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1 H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 12.1, 26.1, 28.3, 29.0, 30.2, 34.2, 85.3, 129.7, 137.5, 138.5, 143.1, 176.7, 199.0; HPLC (OD–3 column), Hexane–EtOH = 95:5 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, $t_R = 6.9 \min(S)$, $t_R = 7.9 \min(R)$; HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₄H₁₈O₃+H]⁺ 249.1491, found 249.1498; [α]^{28.3}D = 154.2 (c 1.2, CHCl₃) for 73% ee.



(*R*)-9-(*tert*-Butyl)-7-ethyl-1-oxaspiro[4.5]deca-7,9-diene-2,6-dione (3c): Following a similar procedure as for 3a, 2c (0.0250 g, 0.100 mmol), 1a (0.0170 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%), oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol), toluene (1.00 mL), H₂O (0.500 mL), 0 °C, 48 h: 73% yield (0.0182 g, 0.0732 mmol), 93% ee. *cf*.: Toluene (5.00 mL), H₂O (0.500 mL), 60 h: 42% yield (0.0103 g, 0.0415 mmol), 92% ee. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 6:1). Yellow solid; TLC, $R_f = 0.60$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); IR (KBr) 3459, 2962, 1787, 1667, 1181 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.10 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 3H), 1.15 (s, 9H), 2.04–2.12 (m, 1H), 2.28–2.40 (m, 3H), 2.55 (ddd, J = 2.3, 9.6, 9.7 Hz, 1H), 2.82–2.92 (m, 1H), 5.96 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.87–6.89 (m, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 75 MHz) δ 12.6, 22.0, 26.3, 28.4, 31.0, 34.3, 83.8, 127.9, 136.9, 137.2, 144.0, 176.6, 199.2; HPLC (AD–3 column), Hexane–EtOH = 30:1

as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, $t_{\rm R} = 14.6$ min (*R*), $t_{\rm R} = 15.6$ min (*S*); **HRMS** (FAB+) m/z calcd for $[C_{15}H_{20}O_3+H]^+ 249.1491$, found 249.1483; $[\alpha]^{28.6}D = 204.3$ (*c* 1.0, CHCl₃) for 92% ee.



(*R*)-7,8-Dimethyl-9-phenyl-1-oxaspiro[4.5]deca-7,9-diene-2,6-dione (3d): Following a similar procedure as for 3a, 2d (0.0270 g, 0.100 mmol), 1a (0.0170 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%), oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol), toluene (1.00 mL), H₂O (0.500 mL), 0 °C, 16 h: 82% yield (0.0220 g, 0.0820 mmol), 86% ee. *cf*: Toluene (5.00 mL), H₂O (0.500 mL), 48 h: 30% yield (0.00810 g, 0.0302 mmol), 90% ee. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 6:1). Yellow solid; TLC, $R_f = 0.60$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1). Yellow solid; TLC, $R_f = 0.53$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); IR (KBr) 3434, 2923, 2851, 1783, 1669, 1184 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.88 (s, 3H), 1.95 (s, 3H), 2.14–2.22 (m, 1H), 2.40–2.46 (m, 1H), 2.57 (ddd, J = 2.3, 9.6, 18.7 Hz, 1H), 2.89–2.97 (m, 1H), 6.10 (s, 1H), 7.18–7.21 (m, 2H), 7.35–7.42 (m, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 11.4, 19.5, 26.4, 31.1, 82.7, 127.9, 128.3, 128.4, 128.6, 133.6, 138.8, 140.8, 148.3, 176.6, 197.9; HPLC (OD–3 column), Hexane–EtOH = 9:1 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, $t_R = 14.7 \min(S)$, $t_R = 18.5 \min(R)$; HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₇H₁₆O₃+H]⁺ 269.1178, found 269.1179; [**a**]^{28.6} = 186.6 (*c* 0.7, CHCl₃) for 90% ee.





(*R*)-7-Isopropyl-9,10-dimethyl-1-oxaspiro[4.5]deca-7,9-diene-2,6-dione (3e): Following a similar procedure as for 3a, 2e (0.0236 g, 0.100 mmol), 1a (0.0170 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%), oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol), toluene (5.00 mL), H₂O (0.500 mL), 0 °C, 36 h: 84% yield (0.0197 g, 0.0841 mmol), 74% ee. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 6:1). Yellow solid; TLC, $R_f = 0.67$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); IR (neat) 3444, 1781, 1651, 1162 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.08 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 6H), 1.84 (s, 3H), 1.91 (s, 3H), 1.99–2.07 (m, 1H), 2.20–2.26 (m, 1H), 2.48–2.55 (m, 1H), 2.73–2.82 (m, 1H), 2.87 (sep, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 6.57 (s, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 125 MHz) δ 13.3, 18.6, 21.4, 21.5, 25.9, 26.2, 29.1, 87.4, 126.3, 138.3, 138.8, 141.0, 176.8, 199.3; HPLC (AD–3 column), Hexane–EtOH = 30:1 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, $t_R = 16.9$ min (*S*), $t_R = 26.9$ min (*R*); HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₄H₁₈O₃+H]⁺ 235.1334, found 235.1341; [a]^{25.4}D = 35.9 (*c* 0.5, CHCl₃) for 74% ee.



(*R*)-4'-Phenyl-3,4,5',6',7',8'-hexahydro-1'*H*,5*H*-spiro[furan-2,2'-naphthalene]-1',5-dione (3f): Following a similar procedure as for 3a, 2f (0.0296 g, 0.100 mmol), 1a (0.0170 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%), oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol), toluene (5.00 mL), H₂O (0.500 mL), 0 °C, 27 h: 95% yield (0.0281 g, 0.0954 mmol), 93% ee. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 6:1). White solid; TLC, $R_f = 0.37$ (hexane–EtOAc = 2:1); IR (KBr) 2932, 1790, 1658, 1167, 1028 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.56–1.74 (m, 4H), 2.04–2.22 (m, 3H), 2.28–2.35 (m, 1H), 2.40–2.48 (m, 2H), 2.54–2.61 (m, 1H), 2.89–

2.99 (m, 1H), 6.06 (s, 1H), 7.19–7.21 (m, 2H), 7.34–7.41 (m, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 21.1, 21.9, 22.3, 26.6, 30.1, 31.3, 82.2, 127.9, 128.2, 128.5, 129.7, 133.4, 138.1, 140.5, 150.0, 176,7, 197.8; **HPLC** (OD–H column), Hexane–EtOH = 10:1 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, $t_{\rm R}$ = 18.8 min (*S*), $t_{\rm R}$ = 24.1 min (*R*); **HRMS** (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₉H₁₈O₃+H]⁺ 295.1334, found 295.1327; [α]^{27.1}_D = 158.4 (*c* 0.5, CHCl₃) for 93% ee.



Enantioselective Oxidative Spirocyclization and Tandem [4+2] Cycloaddition of Phenols 2



```
(1'R,2R,4'R,4a'R,8a'R,10'R)-2',4',4a',6'-Tetramethyl-1',3,3'',4,4',4a',4'',8a'-octahydro-
5H,5''H,7'H-dispiro[furan-2,8'-[1,4]ethanonaphthalene-10',2''-furan]-5,5'',7',9'-tetraone (4g):
To a solution of 2g (0.0194 g, 0.100 mmol) and 1a (0.0170 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%) in toluene
(5.00 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (0.500 mL) was added oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction
was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 72 h at 0 °C, the reaction was quenched by saturated
aqueous Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> (1 mL) at 0 °C. The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The
combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The solvents
were removed in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E.
Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1 to 1:1) to give 4g (0.0165 g, 0.0859 mmol) in 86%
yield as a white solid. Enantiomeric excess of 4g was determined to be 90% ee by HPLC analysis.
Enantiomerically pure (>99% ee) 4g was obtained after a single re-crystallization. TLC, R_f= 0.55
(hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); IR (KBr) 2956, 1793, 1734, 1700, 1188 cm<sup>-1</sup>; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz)
\delta 1.23 (s, 3H), 1.29 (s, 3H), 1.83 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 3H), 1.85 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 3H), 1.90–1.98 (m, 1H),
```

2.19–2.23 (m, 1H), 2.24–2.34 (m, 2H), 2.40–2.51 (m, 1H), 2.52–2.65 (m, 2H), 2.80–2.89 (m, 2H), 3.23 (t, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 5.25 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.12 (s, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 12.2, 16.5, 21.5, 23.7, 27.4, 28.4, 30.1, 36.6, 45.3, 48.5, 50.0, 57.7, 81.9, 85.3, 129.1, 134.4, 142.5, 144.1, 174.8, 175.8, 194.2, 207.3; HPLC (IC–3 column), Hexane–EtOH = 1:1 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, $t_R =$ 17.7 min (*minor*), $t_R = 20.5$ min (*major*); HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₂₂H₂₄O₆+H]⁺ 385.1651, found 385.1659; [α]^{27.2} $_{\rm D} = 59.2$ (*c* 1.0, CHCl₃) for 90% ee.



X-Ray Diffraction Analysis of 4g: Recrystallization of **4g** was carried out in the solution of EtOH at -20 °C. Mp: 218 °C (decomposed). X-Ray crystallographic analysis was performed with a Rigaku PILATUS-200K diffractometer (graphite monochromator, MoKa radiation, $\lambda = 0.71075$ Å) and the structure was solved by direct methods and expanded using Fourier techniques (SHELXT and SHELXL).²⁹ Crystallographic data have been deposited with Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre: Deposition number **CCDC 1957772** for **4g**.



ORTEP drawing of 4g. Hydrogen atoms are omitted for clarity. Gray, carbon; red, oxygen.

Formula	$C_{22}H_{24}O_6$	D _{calcd}	1.354g/cm ³
Formula weight	384.43	Absorption coefficient	0.098 mm^{-1}
Т	123(2) K	<i>F</i> (000)	408.00
λ	0.71075 Å	Crystal size	$0.2 \text{ x } 0.2 \text{ x } 0.2 \text{ mm}^3$
Crystal system	monoclinic	Theta range for data collection	3.40 to 27.50°
Space group	<i>P</i> 2 ₁ (#4)	Reflections collected	3354
A	6.7404(17) Å	Refinement based on	F^2
В	10.0373(3) Å	No. of data	3354
С	13.488(4) Å	No. of parameters	253
α	90.0°	No. of restraints	1
β	90.437(7)°	GOF	1.071
γ	90.0°	R(F) for $I > 2s(I)$	0.0741
V	943.0(5) Å ³	wR2(F^2) for all data	0.2201
Ζ	2	Flack parameter	0.4(10)

Crystallogra	nhic Data	and Structure	Refinement for Ag
Ci ystanogi a	ρπις Data	and Structure	Kennement for 4g



(1'*R*,2*R*,4'*R*,4a'*S*,10'*R*)-2',4a'-bis(methoxymethyl)-4',6'-dimethyl-1',3,3'',4,4',4a',4'',8a'octahydro-5*H*,5''*H*,7'*H*-dispiro[furan-2,8'-[1,4]ethanonaphthalene-10',2''-furan]-5,5'',7',9'tetraone (4k): Following a similar procedure as for 4g, 2k (0.0224 g, 0.100 mmol), 1a (0.0170 g,
0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%), oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol), toluene (1.00 mL), H₂O (0.500 mL), 31 h (0 °C): 89% yield (0.0198 g, 0.0892 mmol), 94% ee. *cf*.: toluene (5.00 mL), H₂O (0.500 mL), 60 h (0 °C): 60% yield (0.0133 g, 0.0598 mmol), 96% ee. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 6:1 to 2:1). White solid; **TLC**, R_f = 0.29 (hexane–EtOAc = 2:1); **IR** (neat) 3440, 2986, 2936, 2894, 2826, 1791 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.30 (s, 3H), 1.86 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 3H), 2.03–2.21 (m, 3H), 2.32–2.65 (m, 4H), 2.77–2.86 (m, 1H), 3.08 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 3.22 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.34 (s, 3H), 3.36 (s, 3H), 3.34–3.37 (m, 1H), 3.52 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.84–3.91 (m, 2H), 5.41 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.23 (s, 1H); ¹³**C NMR** (CDCl₃, 125 MHz) δ 13.1, 16.8, 27.5, 28.4, 30.6, 36.1, 45.5, 46.4, 50.3, 56.2, 59.1, 59.5, 72.4, 76.2, 81.6, 85.7, 129.2, 136.1, 142.5, 143.2, 175.4, 176.0, 194.8, 206.6; **HPLC** (AD–3 column), Hexane–EtOH = 4:1 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, *t*_R = 25.8 min (*major*), *t*_R = 30.2 min (*minor*); **HRMS** (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₂₄H₂₈O₈+H]⁺ 445.1862, found 445.1871; **[a]**^{24.9}D = 120.8 (*c* 0.5, CHCl₃) for 96% ee.



(1'*R*,2*R*,4'*R*,4a'*S*,8a'*R*,10'*R*)-2',3',4',4a',5',6'-hexamethyl-1',3,3'',4,4',4a',4'',8a'-octahydro-5*H*,5''*H*,7'*H*-dispiro[furan-2,8'-[1,4]ethanonaphthalene-10',2''-furan]-5,5'',7',9'-tetraone (4h): To a solution of 2h (0.0194 g, 0.100 mmol) and 1a (0.0170 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%) in toluene (5.00 mL) and H₂O (0.500 mL) was added oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 20 h at 0 °C (2h was almost consumed), the cooling bath was removed and the resulting mixture was allowed to room temperature to enhance the cyclodimerization reaction. After stirring for 48 h at room temperature, the reaction was quenched by

saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ (1 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1 to 1:1) to give **4h** (0.0364 g, 0.0879 mmol) in 88% yield as a white solid. Enantiomeric excess of **4h** was determined to be 91% ee by HPLC analysis. **TLC**, $R_f = 0.53$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); **IR** (neat) 3437, 2927, 2852, 1792, 1727, 1680, 1181 cm⁻¹; **¹H NMR** (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.36 (d, *J* = 0.1 Hz, 3H), 1.39 (s, 3H), 1.78 (d, *J* = 0.1 Hz, 3H), 1.85 (d, *J* = 0.1 Hz, 3H), 1.85–1.95 (m, 1H), 1.96 (d, *J* = 0.1 Hz, 3H), 2.07–2.19 (m, 3H), 2.40–2.46 (m, 1H), 2.51–2.63 (m, 3H), 2.80–2.86 (m, 1H), 3.15 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H); ¹³C **NMR** (CDCl₃, 125 MHz) δ 12.8, 14.0, 14.2, 19.0, 19.5, 23.4, 27.4, 28.5, 30.5, 36.1, 48.6, 48.8, 49.9, 61.4, 81.3, 86.1, 132.6, 133.1, 135.9, 150.7, 174.8, 175.9, 193.1, 207.4; **HPLC** (OD–3 column), Hexane–EtOH = 10:1 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, $t_R = 11.5$ min (*minor*), $t_R = 14.7$ min (*major*); **HRMS** (ESI) m/z calcd for $[C_{24}H_{28}O_6+Na]^+ 435.1778$, found 435.1778; [**a**]^{27.5}D = 87.8 (*c* 1.5, CHCl₃) for 91% ee.



(1'*R*,2*R*,4'*R*,4a'*R*,8a'*R*,10'*R*)-4',6'-diethyl-2',4a'-diphenyl-1',3,3'',4,4',4a',4'',8a'-octahydro-5*H*,5''*H*,7'*H*-dispiro[furan-2,8'-[1,4]ethanonaphthalene-10',2''-furan]-5,5'',7',9'-tetraone (4i): Following a similar procedure as for 4h, 2i (0.0270 g, 0.100 mmol), 1b (0.0250 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%), oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol), toluene (1.00 mL), H₂O (0.500 mL), 23 h (0 °C), 48 h (RT): 90% yield (0.0242 g, 0.0901 mmol), 89% ee. *cf*.: 1a (0.0170 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%), toluene (0.500 mL), H₂O (0.500 mL), 40 h (0 °C), 48 h (RT): 88% yield (0.0235 g, 0.0876 mmol), 78% ee. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 6:1 to 2:1). White solid; TLC, R_f = 0.55 (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); IR (KBr) 3444, 2359, 2337, 1798, 1645 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 0.82 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 0.91 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 1.38–1.61 (m, 3H), 1.75–1.81 (m, 1H), 1.84–1.92 (m, 1H), 2.12–2.36 (m, 5H), 2.52– 2.60 (m, 1H), 2.79–2.88 (m, 1H), 3.72 (s, 1H), 4.07 (d, J = 0.9 Hz, 1H), 6.21 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (s, 1H), 7.25–7.45 (m, 9H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 125 MHz) δ 9.5, 13.0, 18.9, 23.5, 27.3, 28.4, 30.6, 35.1, 46.6, 54.2, 57.4, 63.5, 84.0, 85.0, 125.1, 125.5, 127.3, 127.9, 129.0, 129.1, 129.2, 136.3, 140.7, 141.0, 142.8, 146.1, 175.0, 175.6, 192.5, 206.4; HPLC (IC–3 column), Hexane–EtOH = 4:1 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, $t_{\rm R} = 25.8$ min (*major*), $t_{\rm R} = 30.2$ min (*minor*); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for [C₃₄H₃₂O₆+Na]⁺ 559.2091, found 559.2091; [α]^{27.2}D = -55.1 (*c* 0.9, CHCl₃) for 78% ee.



X-Ray Diffraction Analysis of 4i: Recrystallization of **4i** was carried out in the solution of Et_2O at 25 °C. Mp: 168 °C (decomposed). X-Ray crystallographic analysis was performed as in for **4g**. Crystallographic data have been deposited with Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre: Deposition number **CCDC 1957773** for **4i**.



ORTEP drawing of 4i·Et₂O. Hydrogen atoms are omitted for clarity. Gray, carbon; red, oxygen.

Crystallographic Data and Structure Refinement for 4i Et₂O

Formula	$C_{38}H_{42}O_7$	$D_{ m calcd}$	1.290g/cm^3
Formula weight	610.75	Absorption coefficient	$0.877 \ { m cm}^{-1}$
Т	123(2) K	<i>F</i> (000)	1304
λ	0.71075 Å	Crystal size	$0.150 \ge 0.150 \ge 0.100 \text{ mm}^3$
Crystal system	orthorhombic	Theta range for data collection	3.20 to 27.50°
Space group	P212121 (#19)	Reflections collected	27156
A	9.8131(13) Å	Refinement based on	F^2
В	16.460(2) Å	No. of data	7200
С	19.469(3) Å	No. of parameters	325
α	90.0°	No. of restraints	0
β	90.0°	GOF	1.033
γ	90.0°	R(F) for $I > 2s(I)$	0.0414
V	3144.7(7) Å ³	wR2(F^2) for all data	0.1070
Ζ	4	Flack parameter	-0.1(4)



(1'*R*,2*R*,4'*R*,4a'*R*,8a'*R*,10'*R*)-4',6'-dimethyl-2',4a'-diphenyl-1',3,3'',4,4',4a',4'',8a'-octahydro-5*H*,5''*H*,7'*H*-dispiro[furan-2,8'-[1,4]ethanonaphthalene-10',2''-furan]-5,5'',7',9'-tetraone (4j): Following a similar procedure as for 4h, 2j (0.0256 g, 0.100 mmol), 1b (0.0250 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%), oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol), toluene (1.00 mL), H₂O (0.500 mL), 24 h (0 °C), 36 h (RT):

89% yield (0.0225 g, 0.0885 mmol), 74% ee. *cf*.: **1a** (0.0170 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%), toluene (0.500 mL), H₂O (0.500 mL), 24 h (0 °C), 24 h (RT): 83% yield (0.0212 g, 0.0828 mmol), 63% ee. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 6:1 to 2:1). White solid; **TLC**, $R_f = 0.53$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); **IR** (neat) 3437, 1790, 1737, 1691, 1655, 1176 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 300 MHz) δ 1.08 (s, 3H), 1.60–1.68 (m, 1H), 1.83 (d, J = 0.9 Hz, 3H), 1.86–1.94 (m, 2H), 2.20–2.38 (m, 3H), 2.58–2.63 (m, 1H), 2.79–2.89 (m, 1H), 3.73 (s, 1H), 4.05 (d, J = 0.9 Hz, 1H), 6.01 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.78 (s, 1H), 7.28–7.43 (m, 10H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 75 MHz) δ 12.9, 16.4, 27.2, 28.5, 31.1, 35.2, 46.6, 53.9, 56.4, 59.6, 83.4, 84.9, 125.3, 127.3, 128.0, 128.6, 129.1, 129.2, 129.3, 135.7, 136.1, 141.1, 143.3, 146.1, 174.9, 175.5, 193.0, 206.9; **HPLC** (IC–3 column), Hexane–EtOH = 9:1 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, $t_R = 33.2$ min (*major*), $t_R = 39.6$ min (*minor*); **HRMS** (ESI) m/z calcd for [C₃₂H₂₈O₆+Na]⁺ 531.1787, found 531.1787; **[a]^{25.9}** = -91.2 (*c* 2.0, CHCl₃) for 63% ee.



(1*R*,2*R*,4*R*)-8-Acetyl-6-cyclohexyl-4-ethyl-3',4'-dihydro-5'*H*-spiro[bicyclo[2.2.2]octane-2,2'furan]-5-ene-3,5'-dione (5la): To a solution of 2l (0.0276 g, 0.100 mmol) and 1a (0.0170 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%) in toluene (5.00 mL) and H₂O (0.500 mL) was added oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 48 h at 0 °C (2l was

almost consumed), to the resulting mixture was added methyl vinyl ketone (0.082 mL, 1.00 mmol) at 0 °C. The cooling bath was removed and the resulting mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C to enhance to cycloaddition reaction. After stirring for 18 h at room temperature, the reaction was quenched by saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ (1 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane-EtOAc = 4:1 to 2:1) to give 5la (0.0165 g, 0.0859 mmol) in 86% yield as a white solid. Enantiomeric excess of 51a was determined to be 90% ee by HPLC analysis. TLC, $R_f = 0.33$ (hexane-EtOAc = 1:1); IR (KBr) 3437, 2926, 2851, 1794, 1734 cm⁻¹; ¹H **NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 0.92 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 1.06–1.31 (m, 5H), 1.34–1.41 (m, 1H), 1.69– 1.93 (m, 8H), 2.04–2.21 (m, 2H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 2.52–2.62 (m, 2H), 2.83–2.93 (m, 2H), 2.99–3.03 (m, 1H), 5.59 (s, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 9.3, 22.0, 25.9, 26.1, 26.2, 28.4, 29.0, 30.2, 30.6, 31.0, 31.5, 43.5, 45.0, 49.2, 53.9, 82.7, 121.9, 149.7, 176.4, 205.1, 206.9; HPLC (IC-3 column), Hexane–EtOH = 4:1 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, t_R = 14.8 min (minor), t_R = 18.3 min (major); HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for $[C_{21}H_{28}O_4+H]^+$ 345.2066, found 345.2062; $[\alpha]^{27.9}D = -93.1$ (c 1.4, CHCl₃) for 90% ee.



(2R,2'R,4'R,4a'S)-4'-acetyl-1'-phenyl-3,3',4,4',5',6',7',8'-octahydro-2'H,5H-spiro[furan-2,10'-[2,4a]ethanonaphthalene]-5,9'-dione (5fa): Following a similar procedure as for 5la, 2f (0.0296 g, 0.100 mmol), 1a (0.0170 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%), oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol), toluene (5.00 mL), H₂O (0.500 mL), 27 h (0 °C), 12 h (25 °C): 82% yield (0.0298 g, 0.0818 mmol), 93% ee. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1). White solid; TLC, $R_f = 0.43$ (hexane–EtOAc = 2:1); IR (neat) 3545, 3438,

3025, 2950, 2867, 2358, 1784 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 300 MHz) δ 1.30–1.33 (m, 1H), 1.53–1.73 (m, 5H), 2.03–2.10 (m, 1H), 2.19 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 1H), 2.23–2.64 (m, 6H), 2.88–2.94 (m, 1H), 3.05 (dd, *J* = 6.6, 10.2 Hz, 1H), 3.21 (t, *J* = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 7.22–7.25 (m, 2H), 7.29–7.32 (m, 1H), 7.35–7.40 (m, 2H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 19.4, 20.8, 22.5, 25.5, 27.3, 29.0, 30.5, 31.9, 47.7, 50.6, 53.7, 82.3, 127.4, 127.9, 128.5, 135.6, 135.8, 138.6, 176.2, 204.9, 208.8; **HPLC** (IC–3 column), Hexane–EtOH = 4:1 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, *t*_R = 18.3 min (*minor*), *t*_R = 19.6 min (*major*); **HRMS** (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₂₃H₂₄O₄+H]⁺ 365.1753, found 365.1744; [*α*]^{23.7}_D = –110.0 (*c* 1.0, CHCl₃) for 93% ee.





3035, 2948, 2868, 1792, 1715 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.45–1.52 (m, 2H), 1.66–1.70 (m, 1H), 1.87–1.89 (m, 1H), 1.94–2.02 (m, 1H), 2.19–2.25 (m, 1H), 2.28–2.35 (m, 1H), 2.41–2.45 (m, 1H), 2.54–2.83 (m, 3H), 2.86–2.93 (m, 1H), 3.16 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 3.81–3.85 (m, 2H), 7.09–7.12 (m, 2H), 7.22–7.24 (m, 2H), 7.29–7.46 (m, 6H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 125 MHz) δ 19.2, 20.7, 20.9, 25.4, 28.5, 30.0, 41.2, 45.3, 49.6, 54.0, 80.8, 126.4, 127.9, 128.2, 129.0, 129.1, 129.3, 131.5, 135.4, 136.8, 137.4, 174.3, 175.2, 176.1, 203.9; HPLC (IH–3 column), Hexane–EtOH = 4:1 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, *t*_R = 39.3 min (*minor*), *t*_R = 46.0 min (*major*); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for [C₂₉H₂₅NO₅+Na]⁺ 490.1625; [α]^{24.8}_D = 49.0 (*c* 2.0, CHCl₃) for 94% ee.



Chapter 2. High-Performance Ammonium Hypoiodite/Oxone Catalysis for Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of Arenols



Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of 2-Naphthols 6

(*R*)-3,4-Dihydro-2'*H*,5*H*-spiro[furan-2,1'-naphthalene]-2',5-dione (7a):^{7d} To a solution of 6a (0.0216 g, 0.100 mmol) and 1b (0.0250 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%) in toluene (5.00 mL) and H₂O (0.0500 mL) was added Oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 24 h at 0 °C, the reaction was quenched by saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ (1 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1 to 2:1) to give (*R*)-7a (0.0210 g, 0.0978 mmol) in 98% yield as a white solid. Enantiomeric excess of 7a was determined to be 94% ee by HPLC analysis. TLC, *R*_f = 0.70 (hexane–EtOAc = 1:2); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.11–2.20 (m, 1H), 2.62–2.70 (m, 2H), 2.81–2.90 (m, 1H), 6.18 (d, *J* = 9.6 Hz , 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 26.6, 35.8, 85.8, 122.6, 125.8, 129.1, 129.2, 129.7, 131.1, 140.6, 146.0, 176.4, 197.5; HPLC (OD–H column), Hexane–EtOH = 10:1 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, *t*_R = 25.3 min (*S*), *t*_R = 38.2 min (*R*); [*a*]^{27.2} = 180.7 (*c* 1.0, CHCl₃) for 94% ee.



77

(*R*)-3'-Bromo-3,4-dihydro-2'*H*,5*H*-spiro[furan-2,1'-naphthalene]-2',5-dione (7b):^{7d} Following a similar procedure as for 7a, 6b (0.0295 g, 0.100 mmol), 1b (0.0250 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%), oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol), toluene (5.00 mL), H₂O (0.0500 mL), 0 °C, 20 h: 96% yield (0.0281 g, 0.0959 mmol), 91% ee. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 2:1). White solid; TLC, R_f = 0.57 (hexane–EtOAc = 1:2); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.15–2.23 (m, 1H), 2.64–2.71 (m, 2H), 2.82–2.92 (m, 1H), 7.33 (d, *J* = 7.3Hz, 1H), 7.42 (dt, *J* = 1.4, 7.3Hz, 1H), 7.49–7.56 (m, 2H), 7.92 (s, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 26.4, 36.1, 86.4, 118.2, 126.0, 128.8, 129.4, 129.6, 131.4, 139.9, 147.3, 175.8, 191.2; HPLC (OD–H column), Hexane–EtOH = 10:1 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, t_R = 28.2 min (*S*), t_R = 40.1 min (*R*); [α]^{28.4}_D = 266.1 (*c* 1.3, CHCl₃) for 91% ee.



(*R*)-3'-Bromo-3,4-dihydro-2'*H*,5*H*-spiro[furan-2,1'-naphthalene]-2',5-dione (7c):^{7d} Following a similar procedure as for 7a, 6c (0.0295 g, 0.100 mmol), 1b (0.0250 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%), oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol), toluene (5.00 mL), H₂O (0.0500 mL), 0 °C, 12 h: 88% yield (0.0258 g, 0.0881 mmol), 90% ee. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 2:1). White solid; TLC, R_f = 0.57 (hexane–EtOAc = 1:2); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.08–2.16 (m, 1H), 2.62–2.69 (m, 2H), 2.79–2.89 (m, 1H), 6.22 (d, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (d, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (dd, *J* = 1.8, 8.3 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 26.4, 35.6, 85.4, 123.1, 123.7, 127.4, 131.0, 132.3, 133.7, 139.2, 144.4, 176.0, 196.7; HPLC (OD–H column), Hexane–EtOH = 10:1 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, t_R = 33.0 min (*S*), t_R = 41.7 min (*R*); [α]^{28.9} p = 116.2 (*c* 1.2, CHCl₃) for 90% ee.

Chapter 2. High-Performance Ammonium Hypoiodite/Oxone Catalysis for Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of Arenols



(*R*)-8'-Fluoro-3,4-dihydro-2'*H*,5*H*-spiro[furan-2,1'-naphthalene]-2',5-dione (7d):^{7d} Following a similar procedure as for 7a, 6d (0.0234 g, 0.100 mmol), 1b (0.0250 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%), oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol), toluene (5.00 mL), H₂O (0.0500 mL), 0 °C, 24 h: 95% yield (0.0221 g, 0.0953 mmol), 87% ee. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 2:1). White solid; TLC, R_f = 0.57 (hexane–EtOAc = 1:2); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.41–2.56 (m, 2H), 2.73–2.82 (m, 1H), 2.93–3.03 (m, 1H), 6.23 (d, *J* = 10.1 Hz , 1H), 7.16–7.21 (m, 2H), 7.41–7.49 (m, 2H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 27.1, 32.6, 81.1, 118.8 (d, J_{C-F} = 22.5 Hz), 123.7, 125.8 (d, J_{C-F} = 3.8 Hz), 126.2 (d, J_{C-F} = 10.0 Hz), 131.3, 131.4, 145.5 (d, J_{C-F} = 3.8 Hz), 161.5 (d, J_{C-F} = 252.5 Hz), 176.4, 196.3; ¹⁹F NMR (CDCl3, 376 MHz) δ –111.4; HPLC (IA–3 column), Hexane–EtOH = 4:1 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, t_R = 17.1 min (*R*), t_R = 20.4 min (*S*); [α]^{27.3} $_{D}$ = 73.6 (*c* 1.0, CHCl₃) for 87% ee.





(*R*)-4'-Methyl-3,4-dihydro-2'*H*,5*H*-spiro[furan-2,1'-naphthalene]-2',5-dione (7e):^{7d} Following a similar procedure as for 7a, 6e (0.0230 g, 0.100 mmol), 1b (0.0250 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%), oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol), toluene (5.00 mL), H₂O (0.0500 mL), 0 °C, 22 h: 92% yield (0.0210 g, 0.0921 mmol), 88% ee. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 2:1). White solid; TLC, R_f = 0.57 (hexane–EtOAc = 1:2); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.10–2.19 (m, 1H), 2.40 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 3H), 2.61–2.68 (m, 2H), 2.81–2.91 (m, 1H), 6.11 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.42–7.51 (m, 2H), 7.56–7.58 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 20.6, 26.8, 36.1, 85.7, 122.0, 125.6, 126.0, 128.9, 130.4, 130.8, 140.4, 154.0, 176.5, 196.7; HPLC (IA–3 column), Hexane–EtOH = 4:1 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, t_R = 17.4 min (*R*), t_R = 18.9 min (*S*); [*a*]^{27.4} $_{D}$ = 225.0 (*c* 0.6, CHCl₃) for 88% ee.



(*R*)-7'-(Benzyloxy)-3,4-dihydro-2'*H*,5*H*-spiro[furan-2,1'-naphthalene]-2',5-dione (7f):^{7d} Following a similar procedure as for 7a, 6f (0.0322 g, 0.100 mmol), 1b (0.0250 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%), oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol), toluene (5.00 mL), H₂O (0.0500 mL), 0 °C, 24 h: 92% yield (0.0295 g, 0.0922 mmol), 90% ee. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 2:1). Yellow solid; TLC, $R_f = 0.50$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:2); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.07–2.15 (m, 1H), 2.58–2.68 (m, 2H), 2.79–2.88 (m, 1H), 5.12 (t, *J* = 12.1 Hz, 2H), 6.04 (d, *J* = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 6.95 (dd, *J* = 2.8, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.33–7.43 (m, 6H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 26.5, 36.1, 70.3, 85.8, 112.6, 115.1, 120.0, 122.3, 127.5, 128.3, 128.7, 131.5, 135.8, 143.0, 145.9, 161.2, 176.4, 197.6; **HPLC** (OD–H column), Hexane–EtOH = 4:1 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, $t_{\rm R} = 18.5$ min (*S*), $t_{\rm R} = 22.1$ min (*R*); $[\alpha]^{25.2}{}_{\rm D} = 119.6$ (*c* 2.0, CHCl₃) for 90% ee.



(*R*)-7'-(Methoxy)-3,4-dihydro-2'*H*,5*H*-spiro[furan-2,1'-naphthalene]-2',5-dione (7g):^{7d} Following a similar procedure as for 7a, 6g (0.0246 g, 0.100 mmol), 1b (0.0250 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%), oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol), toluene (5.00 mL), H₂O (0.0500 mL), 0 °C, 24 h: 92% yield (0.0227 g, 0.0915 mmol), 85% ee. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 2:1). White solid; **TLC**, R_f = 0.60 (hexane–EtOAc = 1:2); ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.08–2.18 (m, 1H), 2.61–2.70 (m, 2H), 2.80–2.89 (m, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 6.04 (d, *J* = 10.1 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (dd, *J* = 2.8, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (d, *J* = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (d, *J* = 10.1 Hz, 1H); ¹³**C NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 26.5, 36.1, 55.7, 86.0, 111.6, 114.4, 119.7, 122.1, 131.5, 143.0, 146.0, 162.1, 176.5, 197.5; **HPLC** (OD–H column), Hexane–EtOH = 10:1 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, t_R = 33.4 min (*S*), t_R = 40.1 min (*R*); [α]^{26.6} p = 94.4 (*c* 0.5, CHCl₃) for 85% ee.



Chapter 2. High-Performance Ammonium Hypoiodite/Oxone Catalysis for Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of Arenols

	SPD-M20A Ch2 210nm						
[Peak No.	RT (min)	Area	Height	% Area		
	1	34.025	1141036	21976	7.618		
	2	41.296	13837929	209720	92.382		
	Total		14978965	231695	100.000		

Chapter 2. High-Performance Ammonium Hypoiodite/Oxone Catalysis for Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of Arenols

Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of 1-Naphthols 8



(9a):^{7b-d} (R)-4'-Chloro-3,4-dihydro-1'H,5H-spiro[furan-2,2'-naphthalene]-1',5-dione То а solution of 8a (0.0216 g, 0.100 mmol) and 1a (0.00851 g, 0.00500 mmol, 5 mol%) in toluene (1.00 mL) and H₂O (0.0500 mL) was added Oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 27 h, the reaction was quenched by saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ (1 mL) at 0 °C. The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane-EtOAc = 4:1) to give (R)-9a (0.0242 g, 0.0973 mmol) in 97% yield as a white solid. Enantiomeric excess of 9a was determined to be 91% ee by HPLC analysis. TLC, $R_f = 0.43$ (hexane-EtOAc = 1:1); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.21–2.29 (m, 1H), 2.43–2.50 (m, 1H), 2.59–2.67 (m, 1H), 2.86-2.96 (m, 1H), 6.41 (s, 1H), 7.51–7.55 (m, 1H), 7.74–7.80 (m, 2H), 8.06–8.08 (m, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 26.5, 31.4, 83.5, 126.1, 127.3, 128.0, 129.1, 130.1, 131.8, 134.5, 135.8, 175.8, 194.7; HPLC (OD–3 column), Hexane–EtOH = 9:1 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, $t_R = 17.2 \min(R)$, $t_{\rm R} = 19.4 \min(S); [\alpha]^{25.5} = 140.8 (c \ 0.5, \text{CHCl}_3) \text{ for } 91\% \text{ ee.}$



(*R*)-4'-Bromo-3,4-dihydro-1'*H*,5*H*-spiro[furan-2,2'-naphthalene]-1',5-dione (9b):^{7b-d} Following a similar procedure as for 9a, 8b (0.0295 g, 0.100 mmol), 1a (0.0170 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%),

oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol), toluene (1.00 mL), H₂O (0.0500 mL), 0 °C, 20 h: 94% yield (0.0275 g, 0.0938 mmol), 94% ee. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 2:1). White solid; **TLC**, R_f = 0.43 (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.21–2.29 (m, 1H), 2.43–2.50 (m, 1H), 2.59–2.66 (m, 1H), 2.85–2.94 (m, 1H), 6.67 (s, 1H), 7.47–7.54 (m, 1H), 7.72–7.77 (m, 2H), 8.04 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H); ¹³**C NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 26.4, 31.2, 84.2, 122.5, 127.3, 128.0, 128.8, 130.1, 133.4, 135.1, 135.9, 175.7, 194.7; **HPLC** (OD–H column), Hexane–EtOH = 10:1 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, t_R = 20.3 min (*R*), t_R = 22.6 min (*S*); [**a**]^{23.9}**b** = 91.3 (*c* 2.1, CHCl₃) for 94% ee.



(*R*)-4'-Phenyl-3,4-dihydro-1'*H*,5*H*-spiro[furan-2,2'-naphthalene]-1',5-dione (9c):^{7b-d} Following a similar procedure as for 9a, 8c (0.0292 g, 0.100 mmol), 1a (0.0170 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%), oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol), toluene (5.00 mL), H₂O (0.500 mL), 25 °C, 4 h: 83% yield (0.0241 g, 0.0831 mmol), 88% ee. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 2:1). White solid; **TLC**, R_f = 0.47 (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.24–2.32 (m, 1H), 2.50–2.57 (m, 1H), 2.60–2.67 (m, 1H), 2.88–2.98 (m, 1H), 6.13 (s, 1H), 7.16 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.34–7.37 (m, 2H), 7.41-7.49 (m, 4H), 7.56 (dt, *J* = 1.4, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (dd, *J* = 1.4, 7.7 Hz, 1H); ¹³**C NMR** (CDCl₃, 125 MHz) δ 26.8, 31.5, 83.7, 127.4, 127.6, 128.2, 128.4, 128.7, 128.8, 128.9, 130.6, 135.3, 137.4, 137.6, 139.9, 176.4, 196.4; **HPLC** (OD–H column), Hexane–EtOH = 10:1 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, *t*_R = 18.8 min (*S*), *t*_R = 23.6 min (*R*); [**a**]^{27.2}**b** = 116.8 (*c* 1.0, CHCl₃) for 88% ee.

Chapter 2. High-Performance Ammonium Hypoiodite/Oxone Catalysis for Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of Arenols



CF₃ CF₃ CF₃ (*R*)-4'-(3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-3,4-dihydro-1'*H*,5*H*-spiro[furan-2,2'-naphthalene]-

1',5-dione (9d):^{7c} Following a similar procedure as for **9a**, **8d** (0.0428 g, 0.100 mmol), **1a** (0.0170 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%), oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol), toluene (1.00 mL), H₂O (0.0500 mL), 0 °C, 23 h: 96% yield (0.0409 g, 0.0959 mmol), 94% ee. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 2:1). White solid; **TLC**, $R_{\rm f}$ = 0.66 (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.29–2.37 (m, 1H), 2.53–2.59 (m, 1H), 2.66 (ddd, J = 1.8, 9.6, 17.8 Hz, 1H), 2.89–2.99 (m, 1H), 6.23 (s, 1H), 6.97 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (s, 2H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 8.15 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H); ¹³C **NMR** (CDCl₃, 125 MHz) δ 26.4, 31.3, 83.3, 122.4 (q, J_{C-F} = 3.8 Hz), 123.0 (q, J_{C-F} = 271 Hz), 126.5, 127.4, 128.6, 129.1, 129.7, 132,2 (q, J_{C-F} = 33.8 Hz), 132.7, 135.7, 135.9, 137.4, 139.8, 175.9, 195.8; ¹⁹F **NMR** (CDCl₃, 376 MHz) δ –62.6; **HPLC** (IA–3 column), Hexane–EtOH = 10:1 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, t_R = 11.4 min (R), t_R = 16.3 min (S); [α]^{24.5}D = 84.3 (c 1.4, CHCl₃) for 92% ee.





(*R*)-3'-Methoxy-3,4-dihydro-1'*H*,5*H*-spiro[furan-2,2'-naphthalene]-1',5-dione (9e):^{7b,d} Following a similar procedure as for 9a, 8e (0.0246 g, 0.100 mmol), 1a (0.0170 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%), oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol), toluene (1.00 mL), H₂O (0.0500 mL), 0 °C, 6.5 h: 87% yield (0.0213 g, 0.0874 mmol), 85% ee. *cf*.: 1b (0.0250 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%), toluene (1.00 mL), H₂O (0.0500 mL), 10.5 h (0 °C): 90% yield (0.0220 g, 0.0902 mmol), 79% ee. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 2:1). Pale yellow solid; TLC, R_f = 0.45 (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz) δ 2.33–2.49 (m, 2H), 2.66–2.77 (m, 1H), 2.81–2.94 (m, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 5.73 (s, 1H), 7.15 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (dt, *J* = 1.5, 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (dt, *J* = 1.5, 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 125 MHz) δ 27.4, 30.5, 55.8, 82.8, 98.3, 124.7, 126.4, 126.8, 128.1, 136.0, 138.2, 157.6, 176.6, 195.2; HPLC (AD-3 column), Hexane–*i*PrOH = 85:15 as eluent, 0.7 mL/min, *t*_R = 26.0 min (*S*), *t*_R = 27.5 min (*R*); [α]^{24.3} $_{D}$ = 98.4 (*c* 1.0, CHCl₃) for 85% ee.



Procedures for Control Experiments

Control Experiments to Probe Active Species

Using I₂, Bu₄NI₃, NaIO₃ or Bu₄NIO₄ (Scheme 4, Eq. 1; Table S4, Entries 1–4): To a solution of 2a (0.0278 g, 0.100 mmol) in toluene (5.00 mL) and H₂O (0.500 mL) was added iodine (0.0254 g, 0.100 mmol) or tetrabutylammonium triiodide (0.0623 g, 0.100 mmol) or sodium iodate (0.0198 g, 0.100 mmol) or tetrabutylammonium (meta)periodate (0.0433 g, 0.100 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis and ¹H NMR analysis (2a was recovered >95%). Similar control experiments were also performed using 6a or 8a instead of 2a (Table S5, Entries 1–4). In contrast to 2a, oxidation of 6a or 8a proceeded using NaIO₃ or Bu₄NIO₄ (Table S5, Entries 3 and 4).

Using I₂ and Bu₄NOH (Scheme 4, Eq. 2; Table S4, Entry 5): To a solution of iodine (0.0254 g,

0.100 mmol) in toluene (5.00 mL) and H₂O (0.500 mL) were added 40% aqueous tetrabutylammonium hydroxide (0.130 mL, 0.200 mmol) and **2a** (0.0278 g, 0.100 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis and ¹H NMR analysis. After stirring for 24 h, small amount of reaction mixture was sampled *via* syringe and poured into saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ to quench the reaction. The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure, and the residue was dissolved into CDCl₃ to measure the conversion yield, which was determined by ¹H NMR analysis. Similar control experiment was also performed using **6a** instead of **2a** and similar results were obtained (Table S5, entry 5).

Using I₂ and KHSO₄, Bu₄NHSO₄ or Bu₄NPF₆ (Scheme 4, Eqs. 3 and 5; Table S4, Entries 6, 7 and 9): To a solution of 2a (0.0278 g, 0.100 mmol) in toluene (5.00 mL) and H₂O (0.500 mL) was added iodine (0.0254 g, 0.100 mmol) and KHSO₄ (0.0272 g, 0.200 mmol) or Bu₄NHSO₄ (0.0679 g, 0.200 mmol) or Bu₄NPF₆ (0.0775 g, 0.200 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis and ¹H NMR analysis. After stirring for 24 h, small amount of reaction mixture was sampled *via* syringe and poured into saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ to quench the reaction. The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure, and the residue was dissolved into CDCl₃ to measure the conversion yield, which was determined by ¹H NMR analysis. Similar control experiment was also performed using **6a** instead of **2a** with KHSO₄ or Bu₄NHSO₄ and similar results were obtained (Table S5, entries 6 and 7).

Using Bu₄NI₃ and KHSO₄ (Scheme 4, Eq. 4; Table S4, Entry 8): To a solution of 2a (0.0278 g, 0.100 mmol) in toluene (5.00 mL) and H₂O (0.500 mL) was added Bu₄NI₃ (0.0623 g, 0.100 mmol) and KHSO₄ (0.0272 g, 0.200 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis and ¹H NMR analysis. After stirring for 24 h, small amount of reaction mixture was sampled *via* syringe and poured into saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ to quench the reaction. The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure, and the residue was dissolved into CDCl₃ to measure the conversion yield, which was determined by ¹H NMR analysis.

Using I₂ and Acid Additives (Scheme 4, Eq. 6; Table S4, Entries 10–14): To a solution of 2a (0.0278 g, 0.100 mmol) and iodine (0.0254 g, 0.100 mmol) in toluene (5.00 mL) and H₂O (0.500 mL) was added sulfuric acid (0.0107 mL, 0.200 mmol) or 85-wt% aqueous phosphoric acid (0.0125 mL, 0.200 mmol) or trifluoroacetic acid (0.0153 mL, 0.200 mmol) or oxalic acid (0.0180 g, 0.200 mmol) or acetic acid (0.0114 mL, 0.200 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis and ¹H NMR analysis. After stirring for 12 h, small amount of reaction mixture was sampled *via* syringe and poured into saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ to quench the reaction. The volatiles were removed

under reduced pressure, and the residue was dissolved into CDCl₃ to measure the conversion yield, which was determined by ¹H NMR analysis.

Using I₂ or Bu₄NI₃ under Catalytic Conditions (Scheme 4, Eqs. 7 and 8; Table S4, Entries 15 and 16): To a solution of 2a (0.0280 g, 0.100 mmol) and iodine (0.00250 g, 0.0100 mmol) or Bu₄NI₃ (0.00620 g, 0.0100 mmol) in toluene (0.500 mL) and H₂O (0.500 mL) was added Oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol) at 25 °C. When iodine was used, Bu₄NHSO₄ (0.00340 g, 0.0100 mmol) was used as a phase transfer catalyst. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis and ¹H NMR analysis. After stirring for 5 h, small amount of reaction mixture was sampled *via* syringe and poured into saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ to quench the reaction. The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure, and the residue was dissolved into CDCl₃ to measure the conversion yield, which was determined by ¹H NMR analysis.

Comparison of Stability of I⁺ Catalysis with or without Pre-mixing (Tables 5, S6 and S7)

To a solution of Bu₄NI (0.00370 g, 0.0100 mmol) in toluene (5.00 mL) and H₂O (0.500 mL) was added Oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol) or hydrogen peroxide (0.0206 mL, 0.200 mmol) at 25 °C. After stirring for the indicated period (*premixing time*), to the resulting mixture was added **6a** (0.0216 g, 0.100 mmol) at 25 °C. After stirring for the indicated period (*reaction time*), small amount of reaction mixture was sampled *via* syringe and poured into saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ to quench the reaction. The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure, and the residue was dissolved into CDCl₃ to measure the conversion yield, which was determined by ¹H NMR analysis.

Comparison of Stability of I⁺ Catalysis at Low Catalyst Loading (Tables 5 and S7)

To a solution of Bu₄NI (0.000900 g, 0.00250 mmol) in toluene (0.500 mL) and H₂O (0.500 mL) was added Oxone (0.0922 g, 0.0150 mmol) or hydrogen peroxide (0.0515 mL, 0.500 mmol) at 25 °C. After stirring for the indicated period (*premixing time*), to the resulting mixture was added **8a** (0.0627 g, 0.250 mmol) at 25 °C. After stirring for the indicated period (*reaction time*), small amount of reaction mixture was sampled *via* syringe and poured into saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ to quench the reaction. The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure, and the residue was dissolved into CDCl₃ to measure the conversion yield, which was determined by ¹H NMR analysis.

Control Experiments to Probe Reaction Intermediates (Scheme 6)

To a solution of **10a** (0.0146 g, 0.0500 mmol) or **10b** (0.0115 g, 0.0500 mmol) or **11a** (0.0146 g, 0.0500 mmol) or **11b** (0.0115 g, 0.0500 mmol) and **1a** (0.00851 g, 0.00500 mmol, 5 mol%) in toluene (2.50 mL) and H₂O (0.0250 mL) was added oxone (0.0184 g, 0.0300 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction

was monitored by TLC analysis and ¹H NMR analysis. No reaction was observed for **10a**, **10b** and **11a** even after 24 h. In sharp contrast a clean oxidation reaction was observed for **11b**. For **11b**, after stirring for 48 h at 25 °C, the reaction was quenched by saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ (1 mL) and the aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 6:1 to 2:1) to give **12** (0.0108 g, 0.0236 mmol) in 94% yield.



Methyl 3-(2-((1-(3-methoxy-3-oxopropyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydronaphthalen-1-yl)oxy)naphthalen-1-yl)propanoate (12): White solid; TLC, $R_f = 0.49$ (Hexane–EtOAc = 2:1); IR (neat) 3067, 2959, 2842, 2361, 1736, 1677, 1239 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.33–2.42 (m, 1H), 2.44–2.61 (m, 2H), 2.66–2.80 (m, 2H), 2.88–2.96 (m, 1H), 3.54–3.69 (m, 2H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 6.00 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.32 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 7.27–7.38 (m, 4H), 7.41–7.49 (m, 3H), 7.60 (t, J = 10.1 Hz, 2H), 7.99 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 21.2, 27.4, 33.9, 38.5, 51.6, 51.7, 83.7, 115.7, 122.0, 122.6, 123.4, 125.4, 126.0, 126.5, 127.1, 128.4, 128.5, 128.8, 129.5, 130.1, 130.7, 132.7, 143.0, 144.8, 150.0, 173.1, 173.9, 198.4; HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for [C₂₈H₂₆O₆+Na]⁺ 481.1622, found 481.1628. *Chapter 2. High-Performance Ammonium Hypoiodite/Oxone Catalysis for Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of Arenols*

References

- 1. Selected reviews: (a) Magdziak, D.; Meek, S. J.; Pettus, T. R. R. Cyclohexadienone Ketals and Quinols: Four Building Blocks Potentially Useful for Enantioselective Synthesis. Chem. Rev. 2004, 104, 1383-1430. (b) Roche, S. P.; Porco, J. A., Jr. Dearomatization Strategies in the Synthesis of Complex Natural Products. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2011, 50, 4068-4093. (c) Bartoli, A.; Rodier, F.; Commeiras, L.; Parrain, J.-L.; Chouraqui, G. Construction of Spirolactones with Concomitant Formation of the Fused Quaternary Center – Application to the Synthesis of Natural Products. Nat. Prod. Rep. 2011, 28, 763–782. (d) Zhuo, C.-X.; Zhang, W.; You, S.-L. Catalytic Asymmetric Dearomatization Reactions. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2012, 51, 12662–12686. (e) Sun, W.; Li, G.; Hong, L.; Wang, R. Asymmetric Dearomatization of Phenols. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2016, 14, 2164-2176. (f) Quideau, S.; Pouységu, L.; Peixoto, P. A.; Deffieux, D. Phenol Dearomatization with Hypervalent Iodine Reagents In Hypervalent Iodine Chemistry; Wirth, T. Ed.; Springer: Switzerland, 2016, pp 25-74. (h) You, S.-L., Ed. Asymmetric Dearomatization Reactions, John Wiley & Sons: Weinheim, 2016.
- (a) Uyanik, M.; Yasui, T.; Ishihara, K. Enantioselective Kita Oxidative Spirolactonization Catalyzed by In Situ Generated Chiral Hypervalent Iodine(III) Species. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2010**, *49*, 2175–2177. (b) Uyanik, M.; Yasui, T.; Ishihara, K. Chiral Hypervalent Iodine-Catalyzed Enantioselective Oxidative Kita Spirolactonization of 1-Naphthol Derivatives and One-pot Diastereoselective Oxidation to Epoxyspirolactones. *Tetrahedron* **2010**, *66*, 5841–5851.
 (c) Uyanik, M.; Yasui, T.; Ishihara, K. Hydrogen Bonding and Alcohol Effects in Asymmetric Hypervalent Iodine Catalysis: Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of Phenols. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2013**, *52*, 9215–9218. (d) Uyanik, M.; Sasakura, N.; Mizuno, M.; Ishihara, K. Enantioselective Synthesis of Masked Benzoquinones Using Designer Chiral Hypervalent Organoiodine(III) Catalysis. *ACS Catal.* **2017**, *7*, 872–876. (e) Uyanik, M.; Yasui, T.; Ishihara, K. Chiral Hypervalent Organoiodine-Catalyzed Enantioselective Oxidative Spirolactonization of Naphthol Derivatives. *J. Org. Chem.* **2017**, *82*, 11946–11953. (f) Suzuki, T.; Watanabe, S.; Uyanik, M.; Ishihara, K.; Kobayashi, S.; Tanino, K. Asymmetric Total Synthesis of (–)-Maldoxin, a Common Biosynthetic Ancestor of the Chloropupukeananin Family. *Org. Lett.* **2018**, *20*, 3919–3922.
- Other representative examples using chiral hypervalent iodine compounds: (a) Dohi, T.; Maruyama, A.; Takenaga, N.; Senami, K.; Minamitsuji, Y.; Fujioka, H.; Caemmerer, S. B.; Kita, Y. A Chiral Hypervalent Iodine(III) Reagent for Enantioselective Dearomatization of Phenols. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2008, 47, 3787–3790. (b) Quideau, S.; Lyvinec, G.; Marguerit, M.; Bathany, K.; Ozanne-Beaudenon, A.; Buffeteau, T.; Cavagnat, D.; Chenede, A. Asymmetric

Hydroxylative Phenol Dearomatization through In Situ Generation of Iodanes from Chiral Iodoarenes and m-CPBA. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2009, 48, 4605–4609. (c) Boppisetti, J. K.; Birman, V. B. Asymmetric Oxidation of o-Alkylphenols with Chiral 2-(o-Iodoxyphenyl)oxazolines. Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 1221-1223. (d) Volp, K. A.; Harned, A. M. Chiral Aryl Iodide Catalysts for the Enantioselective Synthesis of para-Quinols. Chem. Commun. 2013, 49, 3001-3003. (e) Zhang, D. Y.; Xu, L.; Wu, H.; Gong, L.-Z. Chiral Iodine-Catalyzed Dearomatizative Spirocyclization for the Enantioselective Construction of an All-Carbon Stereogenic Center. Chem. Eur. J. 2015, 21, 10314–10317. (f) Jain, N.; Xu, S.; Ciufolini, M. A. Asymmetric Oxidative Cycloetherification of Naphtholic Alcohols. Chem. Eur. J. 2017, 23, 4542–4546. (g) Muñiz, K.; Fra, L. Enantioselective 4-Hydroxylation of Phenols under Chiral Organoiodine(I/III) Catalysis. Synthesis 2017, 49, 2901. (h) Hempel, C.; Maichle-Mössmer, C.; Peric, M. A.; Nachtsheim, B. J. Modular Synthesis of Triazole-Based Chiral Iodoarenes for Enantioselective Spirocyclizations. Adv. Synth. Catal. 2017, 359, 2931-2941. (i) Hashimoto, H.; Shimazaki, Y.; Omatsu, Y.; Maruoka, K. Indanol-Based Chiral Organoiodine Catalysts for Enantioselective Hydrative Dearomatization. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2018, 57, 7200-7204.

- 4. Maruoka, K. Design of High-Performance Chiral Phase-Transfer Catalysts with Privileged Structures. *Proc. Jpn. Acad. Ser. B* 2019, *95*, 1–16.
- (a) Uyanik, M.; Okamoto, H.; Yasui, T.; Ishihara, K. Quaternary Ammonium (Hypo)iodite Catalysis for Enantioselective Oxidative Cycloetherification. *Science* 2010, *328*, 1376–1379.
 (b) Uyanik, M.; Hayashi, H.; Ishihara, K. High-Turnover Hypoiodite Catalysis for Asymmetric Synthesis of Tocopherols. *Science* 2014, *345*, 291–294. (c) Uyanik, M.; Suzuki, D.; Yasui, T.; Ishihara, K. In Situ Generated (Hypo)Iodite Catalysts for the Direct α-Oxyacylation of Carbonyl Compounds with Carboxylic Acids. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2011, *50*, 5331–5334. (d) Uyanik, M.; Suzuki, D.; Watanabe, M.; Tanaka, H.; Furukawa, K.; Ishihara, K. High-performance Hypoiodite/Hydrogen Peroxide Catalytic System for the Oxylactonization of Aliphatic γ-Oxocarboxylic Acids. *Chem Lett.* 2015, *44*, 387–389. (e) Uyanik, M.; Hayashi, H.; Iwata, H.; Ishihara, K. Chiral Ammonium Hypoiodite Salt-catalyzed Enantioselective Oxidative Cycloetherification to 2-Acyl Tetrahydrofurans. *Chem Lett.* 2016, *45*, 353–355. (f) Uyanik, M.; Nishioka, K.; Ishihara, K. Ammonium Hypoiodite-catalyzed Peroxidative Dearomatization of Phenols. *Heterocycles* 2017, *95*, 1132–1147. (g) Uyanik, M.; Nishioka, K.; Ishihara, K. Ammonium Hypoiodite-catalyzed Oxidative Dearomatization of Arenols. *Chem Lett.* 2019, *48*, 353–256.
- Selected reviews: (a) Uyanik, M.; Ishihara, K. Catalysis with In Situ-Generated (Hypo)iodite Ions for Oxidative Coupling Reactions. *ChemCatChem* 2012, *4*, 177–185. (b) Finkbeiner, P.;

Nachtsheim, B. J. Iodine in Modern Oxidation Catalysis. *Synthesis* **2013**, *45*, 979–999. (c) Wu, X.-F.; Gong, J.-L.; Qi, X. A Powerful Combination: Recent Achievements on Using TBAI and TBHP as Oxidation System. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2014**, *12*, 5807–5817. (d) Chen, R.; Chen, J.; Zhang, J.; Wan, X. Combination of Tetrabutylammonium Iodide (TBAI) with *tert*-Butyl Hydroperoxide (TBHP): An Efficient Transition-Metal-Free System to Construct Various Chemical Bonds. *Chem. Rec.* **2018**, *18*, 1292.

- Uyanik, M.; Sasakura, N.; Kaneko, E.; Ohori, K.; Ishihara, K. Chiral Ammonium Hypoioditecatalyzed Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of 1-Naphthols Using Hydrogen Peroxide *Chem. Lett.* 2015, 44, 179–181.
- 8. Hussain, H.; Green, I. R.; Ahmed, I. Journey Describing Applications of Oxone in Synthetic Chemistry. *Chem. Rev.* 2013, *113*, 3329–3371.
- Dallaston, M. A.; Bettencourt, C. J.; Chow, S.; Gebhardt, J.; Spangler, J.; Johnston, M. R.; Wall, C.; Brusnahan, J. S.; Williams, C. M. Ranking Oxidant Sensitiveness: A Guide for Synthetic Utility. *Chem. Eur. J.* 2019, 25, 9614.
- 10. Oxone has been used as an oxidant for non-enantioselective iodine-based oxidation catalysis without considering its distinct behavior on the catalytic mechanism: (a) Kumar, M. A.; Swamy, P.; Naresh, M.; Reddy, M. M.; Rohitha, C. N.; Prabhakar, S.; Sarma, A. V. S.; Kumar, J. R. P.; Narender, N. Iodine-Catalyzed Tandem Synthesis of Terminal Acetals and Glycol Mono Esters from Olefins. Chem. Commun. 2013, 49, 1711–1715. (b) Kloeckner, U.; Finkbeiner, P.; Nachtsheim, B. J. Iodide-Catalyzed Halocyclization/Cycloaddition/Elimination Cascade Reaction. J. Org. Chem. 2013, 78, 2751–2756. (c) Yoshimura, A.; Zhu, C.; Middleton, K. R.; Todora, A. D.; Kastern, B. J.; Maskaev, A. V.; Zhdankin, V. V. Hypoiodite Mediated Synthesis of Isoxazolines from Aldoximes and Alkenes using Catalytic KI and Oxone as the Terminal Oxidant. Chem. Commun. 2013, 49, 4800–4802. (d) Xu, W.; Kloeckner, U.; Nachtsheim, B. J. Direct Synthesis of 2,5-Disubstituted Oxazoles through an Iodine-Catalyzed Decarboxylative Domino Reaction. J. Org. Chem. 2013, 78, 6065-6074. (e) Swamy, P.; Reddy, M. M.; Naresh, M.; Kumar, M. A.; Srujana, K.; Durgaiah, C.; Narender, N. Hypoiodite-Catalyzed Regioselective Oxidation of Alkenes: An Expeditious Access to Aldehydes in Aqueous Micellar Media. Adv. Synth. Catal. 2015, 357, 1125–1130. (f) Swamy, P.; Naresh, M.; Reddy, M. M.; Srujana, K.; Durgaiah, C.; Prabhakar, S.; Narender, N. Hypoiodous acid-Catalyzed Regioselective Geminal Addition of Methanol to Vinylarenes: Synthesis of anti-Markovnikov Methyl Acetals. RSC Adv. **2015**, *5*, 73732–73736.
- 11. Milenkovićand, M. C.; Stanisavljev, D. R. Role of Free Radicals in Modeling the Iodide–Peroxide Reaction Mechanism. J. *Phys. Chem. A* **2012**, *116*, 5541–55.

- 12. E° [IO⁻ + H₂O/I⁻ + 2HO⁻] and E° [IOH + H⁺/I⁻ + H₂O] are +0.49 V and +0.99 V, respectively, versus standard hydrogen electrode.
- Lide, D. R. Ed. CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics, 85th Ed., CRC Press, Florida, 2005. All pKa values were given in H₂O.
- 14. For details, see Experimental Section
- Uyanik, M.; Sahara, N.; Ishihara, K. Regioselective Oxidative Chlorination of Arenols Using NaCl and Oxone. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2019, 2019, 27–31.
- Uyanik, M.; Mutsuga, T.; Ishihara, K. 4,5-Dimethyl-2-Iodoxybenzenesulfonic Acid Catalyzed Site-Selective Oxidation of 2-Substituted Phenols to 1,2-Quinols. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2017, 56, 3956–3960.
- Gagnepain, J.; Méreau, R.; Dejugnac, D.; Léger, J.-M.; Castet, F.; Deffieux, D.; Pouységu, L.; Quideau, S. Regio- and Stereoselectivities in Diels-Alder Cyclodimerizations of Orthoquinonoid Cyclohexa-2,4-dienones. *Tetrahedron* 2007, 63, 6493-6505.
- X-ray crystallographic data for compound 4g and 4i has been deposited with the Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre database (http://www.ccdc.cam.ac.uk/) under code CCDC1957772 and CCDC1957773, respectively.
- Interestingly, in contrast to phenols, oxidation of 2-naphthol 6a and 1-naphthol 8a proceeded with the use of high valent iodines (NaIO₃ and Bu₄NIO₄) to give the corresponding spirolactones 7a and 9a quantitatively. Nevertheless, according to the Raman analysis, these high valent species were not generated under the present Bu₄NI/Oxone catalytic conditions (Figure 1).
- 20. Kikui, H.; Moriyama, K.; Togo, H. Iodine-Mediated -Sulfonyloxylation of Alkyl Aryl Ketones with Oxone[®] and Sulfonic Acids. *Synthesis* **2013**, *45*, 791–797.
- (a) Chaikovskii, V. K.; Filimonov, V. D.; Skorokhodov, V. I.; Ogorodnikov, V. D. Superactivity and Dual Reactivity of the System *N*-Iodosuccinimide–H₂SO₄ in the Iodination of Deactivated Arenes. *Russ. J. Org. Chem.* 2007, *43*, 1278–1281. (b) Chaikovskii, V. K.; Filimonov, V. D.; Funk, A. A. Evaluation of the Reactivity and Regioselectivity of Superelectrophilic Iodinating Systems. *Russ. J. Org. Chem.* 2009, *45*, 1349–1352.
- 22. (a) Kiyokawa, K.; Kosaka, T.; Minakata, S. Metal-Free Aziridination of Styrene Derivatives with Iminoiodinane Catalyzed by a Combination of Iodine and Ammonium Iodide. *Org. Lett.* 2013, *15*, 4858–4861. (b) Wappes, E. A.; Fosu, S. C.; Chopko, T. C.; Nagib, D. A. Triiodide-Mediated -Amination of Secondary C–H Bonds. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2016, *55*, 9974–9978.
- Lente, G.; Kalmár, J.; Baranyai, Z.; Kun, A.; Kék, I.; Bajusz, D.; Takács, M.; Veres, L.; Fábián,
 I, One- Versus Two-Electron Oxidation with Peroxomonosulfate Ion: Reactions with Iron(II),

Vanadium(IV), Halide Ions, and Photoreaction with Cerium(III). *Inorg. Chem.* **2009**, *48*, 1763–1773.

- 24. Halogen bonding interactions such as ArO–I···I–I between I₂ and intermediate A might be also considered to accelerate the reductive elimination of iodide during dearomatizative cyclization. See: (a) Cavallo, G.; Metrangolo, P.; Milani, R.; Pilati, T.; Priimagi, A.; Resnati, G.; Terraneo, G. The Halogen Bond. *Chem. Rev.* 2016, *116*, 2478–2601. (b) Breugst, M.; Detmar, E.; von der Heiden, D. Origin of the Catalytic Effects of Molecular Iodine: A Computational Analysis. *ACS Catal.* 2016, *6*, 3203–3212.
- Selected reviews: (a) Magdziak, D.; Meek, S. J.; Pettus, T. R. R. Chem. Rev. 2004, 104, 1383–1430. (b) Roche, S. P.; Porco, J. A., Jr. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2011, 50, 4068–4093. (c) Bartoli, A.; Rodier, F.; Commeiras, L.; Parrain, J.-L.; Chouraqui, G. Construction of Spirolactones with Concomi-tant Formation of the Fused Quaternary Center Application to the Synthesis of Natural Products. Nat. Prod. Rep. 2011, 28, 763–782. (d) Zhuo, C.-X.; Zhang, W.; You, S.-L. Catalytic Asymmetric Dearomatization Reactions. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2012, 51, 12662–12686. (e) Sun, W.; Li, G.; Hong, L.; Wang, R. Asymmetric Dearomatization of Phenols. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2016, 14, 2164–2176. (f) Quideau, S.; Pouységu, L.; Peixoto, P. A.; Deffieux, D. Phenol Dearomatization with Hypervalent Iodine Reagents In Hypervalent Iodine Chemistry; Wirth, T. Ed.; Springer: Switzerland, 2016, pp 25–74. (h) You, S.-L., Ed. Asymmetric Dearomatization Reactions, John Wiley & Sons: Weinheim, 2016.
- Wren, J. C.; Paquette, J.; Sunder, S.; Ford, B. L. Iodine Chemistry in the +1 Oxidation State. II. A Raman and UV–Visible Spectroscopic Study of the Disproportionation of Hypoiodite in Basic Solutions. *Can. J. Chem.* 1986, *64*, 2284–2296.
- 27. Ooi, T.; Kameda, M.; Maruoka, K. Design of N-Spiro C₂-Symmetric Chiral Quaternary Ammonium Bromides as Novel Chiral Phase-Transfer Catalysts: Synthesis and Application to Practical Asymmetric Synthesis of α-Amino Acids. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2003, 125, 5139–5151.
- Arlt, A.; Toyama, H.; Takada, K.; Hashimoto, T.; Maruoka, K. Phase-Transfer Catalyzed Asymmetric Synthesis of α,β-Unsaturated γ,γ-Disubstituted γ-Lactams. *Chem. Commun.* 2017, 53, 4779–4782.
- 29. Sheldrick, G. M. SHELXL-97, Program for Crystal Structure Refinement, University of Göttingen (Göttingen, Germany).

Chapter 3

Oxidative Dearomative Coupling Reaction of Less-Reactive Arenols Using Hypohalite Catalysis

Abstract: We previously developed chiral hypoiodite catalysis for enantioselective oxidative dearomatization of highly reactive electron-rich arenols. On the other hand, no reaction was observed for relatively less-reactive phenols that bear electron-withdrawing groups (EWG). Considering the catalytic mechanism and the characteristics of halogens, here, we developed high-performance hypohalite catalysis for oxidative dearomatization of less-reactive electron-deficient phenols using a quaternary ammonium halide catalyst and a suitable oxidant. Notably, we succeeded in expanding the reaction scope to inter- and intramolecular oxidative dearomative C–O, C–N, and C–C coupling reactions. Moreover, we achieved the first enantioselective hypobromite catalysis for oxidative dearomative coupling reactions using chiral ammonium cation as a countercation of bromide. Mechanistic studies revealed that the reaction mechanisms might differ depending on the halide catalysts.

Introduction

Cyclohexadienone and its derivatives are important building blocks for the synthesis of natural products or bioactive compounds via, e.g., Diels–Alder, 1,4-addition, and reduction reactions (Scheme 1).¹ In this context, oxidative dearomatization of arenols has been developed as a conventional method for synthesizing cyclohexadienone skeletons.²





To date, many elegant strategies for catalytic asymmetric dearomatization (CADA³) reactions of arenols have been developed using transition-metal or organocatalysis.^{2–4} In this context, we have developed hypoiodite catalysis for oxidative dearomatization of arenols.⁵ A plausible mechanism is shown in Figure 1 (X = I). First, the hypoiodite species would be generated *in situ* from the corresponding onium iodide in the presence of an oxidant. These catalytic active species then catalyze the dehydrogenative coupling of two nucleophilic partners (Nu¹–H and Nu²–H). During this process, while one of the nucleophiles (Nu¹–H) is iodinated to give an electrophilic species (*umpolung*), the other (Nu²–H) is activated as an ion pair with a countercation (R₄N⁺) of hypoiodite *via* deprotonation. A catalytic cycle can be accomplished by reductive elimination of iodide to give the corresponding coupling product. In this catalysis, the reaction of arenols 1 could proceed smoothly to give the corresponding spirolactones 2 in high yield with high enantioselectivity by using chiral quaternary ammonium iodide 3·I⁶ and oxone⁷ (KHSO₅·0.5KHSO₄·0.5K₂SO₄) as a catalyst and an oxidant, respectively (Scheme 2a). However, the substrate scope of I^{+/}oxone catalysis had so far been limited to electron-rich arenols, which are relatively reactive, and no reaction was observed for relatively less-reactive phenols, such as 1a, that bear electron-withdrawing groups (EWG) (Scheme 2b).



Figure 1. Concept of hypohalite catalysis.

Scheme 2. Hypoiodite Catalyzed Oxidative Dearomatization of Arenols

a) I+/oxone catalysis for e-rich arenols⁵



According to the standard reduction potentials of X^+/X^- ,⁸ their oxidizing ability increases in the order iodine
bromine<chlorine (Figure 2a); their atomization energy, electron affinity, hydration ability, and the acidity of XOH species also follow this order (Figure 2b).^{8,9} Moreover, the acidity increases with increasing oxidation ability (Figure 2a). In addition to the oxidation ability of X⁺, the

nucleofugality of X⁻ is also important for developing high-performance catalytic reactions, especially for the coupling step of catalysis. If the nucleofugality of halide is low (i.e., X = Cl), a stable Nu¹–X species may be generated, especially in the case of C–Cl moieties. As a result, the catalytic reaction may be hampered. In general, reductive elimination of halides tends to proceed more readily with iodine than with bromine and chlorine (I > Br > Cl), in parallel with the increase in the bond dissociation energy (BDE) of carbon or oxygen halides^{8,10} and the bond length of carbon halides¹¹ (Figures 2c and 2d).

 a) Standard reduction potential[®] of the X⁺/X⁻ 			
		E°/V	
	X = 1	Br	CI
acidic conditions: XOH + H ⁺ + $2e^- = X^- + H_2O$	0.99) 1.33	1.48
basic conditions: $XO^- + H_2O + 2e^- = X^- + 2HO^-$	0.49	0.76	0.81

b) *p*K_a values of the hypohalous acid and hydrogen halide⁸

			<i>р</i> К _а (Н	₂ O)					
		X = 1	Br	CI					
	H–X	-10) _9) –8					
	H–OX	11.0) 8.7	7 7.3					
C)) BDE of	X–CH ₃ , X–	O ^{8,10}		d) Bond l	ength o	of carbo	n–halio	de ¹¹
		DH ₂₉₈ ((kcal/m	ol)				Å	
		X = 1	Br	CI		Х	=	Br	CI
	X–CH ₃	57.6	72.1	83.7	X–CH ₃ (C	Obs.)	2.14	1.94	1.78
	X–O	55.8	56.8	63.9					

Figure 2. Selected analytical data for halogens.

To improve the catalytic activity of dearomative coupling reactions, especially for less-reactive substrates, we hypothesized that the use of bromine-based catalysis might be more suitable for such relatively less-reactive substrates given that Br⁺ exhibits higher oxidation power than I⁺ species and exhibits sufficient nucleofugality. Despite the development of several Br⁺-based catalytic strategies,^{12,13} it has so far not been addressed why bromine is more active than other halogens, and the mechanisms of the reactions that involve other halides remain elusive. In addition, Br⁺-based catalysis for enantioselective oxidative coupling reaction has not yet been achieved.

Based on the characteristics of each halogen, here, we develop hypohalite, especially hypobromite, catalysis for oxidative dearomatization of less-reactive phenols by tuning the reaction conditions (e.g., oxidant, solvent). Notably, we succeeded in expanding the reaction scope to interand intramolecular dearomative C–O, C–N, and C–C coupling reactions (Scheme 3). In addition, we achieved the first enantioselective hypobromite catalysis for oxidative dearomative coupling reactions. Interestingly, we found that the reaction mechanism might differ depending on the halide catalyst system used.

Scheme 3. Hypohalite Catalysis for Oxidative Dearomative Coupling of Less-Reactive Phenols (This Work)



Results and Discussion

We commenced our investigation using 4-bromophenol 1a, in which no reaction was observed under the conditions using I⁺/oxone catalysis⁵ (Scheme 2b), as a model substrate (Table 1). To our delight, oxidative cyclization of 1a proceeded by using 10 mol% of tetrabutylammonium bromide under otherwise identical conditions (entry 1 versus Scheme 2b). However, the desired product 2awas obtained in only 23% yield due to the consumption of Br-based catalytic species by bromination of toluene solvent. We then changed the organic solvent from toluene to benzene to give 2aquantitatively (entry 2). The amount of catalyst loading could be reduced to 5 mol% with an acceptable yield (entry 3). On the other hand, no sufficient results could be obtained by using tetrabutylammonium chloride as a catalyst due might to the generation of several chlorinated byproducts (entry 4). Finally, we confirmed that the reaction could not proceed with hypoiodite catalysis even under the modified conditions (entry 5).

Table 1. Investigation of Reaction Conditions^a

<i>t</i> -Bu	OH	Bu ₄ NX (<i>x</i> mol%) Oxone (1.2 equiv)		
	l CO₂H Br	Solvent/H ₂ O (1:1, <i>v/v</i>) 25 °C	Br	
	1a		2a	
Entry	X (<i>x</i> mol%)	Org. solvent	Yield $(\%)^b$	
1	Br (10)	Toluene	23 ^c	
2	Br (10)	Benzene	99	
3	Br (5)	Benzene	85	
4	Cl (5)	Benzene	<5	
5	I (10)	Benzene	0	

^{*a*} Reactions were conducted using 0.1-mmol of **1a**. ^{*b*} Isolated yield. ^{*c*} Benzyl bromide (<10%) was observed by *in situ* ¹H NMR analysis.

To probe the active species of Br-based catalysis for the oxidative dearomatization reaction, we conducted several control experiments using various bromine-based oxidants (Table 2). While the use of molecular bromine (Br₂) as an oxidant in benzene as a sole solvent gave only a trace amount of 2a, the reaction proceeded efficiently in a mixed solvent of benzene/water (entries 1 and 2). These results suggested that bromine might not be an active species, but hypobromite, which might be generated from bromine in the presence of water,¹⁴ might mediate the reaction. **2a** was obtained in high yield by using tribromide (Br₃⁻) (entry 3). Tribromide might be under equilibrium with bromine and bromide, as well as with hypobromite under the aqueous conditions.¹⁴ On the other hand, interestingly, while almost no reaction was observed using potassium bromate only (entry 4), 2a was obtained quantitatively within 1.5 hours in the presence of tetrabutylammonium hydrogen sulfate as an acidic additive (entry 5). However, almost no reaction was observed for the initial 30 minutes. We speculated that disproportionation of bromate might first occur to generate bromide,¹⁴ then highvalent bromine species, Br(+3 and +5), might be used as an oxidant for the oxidation of Br(-1) to Br(+1) species. Indeed, a faster reaction rate was observed by adding a catalytic amount of bromide source, probably by omitting the initial disproportionation step (entry 6). In addition, the use of 0.2equivalent of potassium bromate gave 2a in 58% yield, which was in good agreement with the theoretical value that the Br(+5) acts as an oxidant until all of it is converted to Br(-1) through Br(+3)and Br(+1) (entry 7). Notably, according to their standard reduction potentials,⁸ Br(+5) may oxidize Br(-1) to Br(+1) under only acidic conditions (Figure 3), which are well consistent with the experimental results observed (entry 5 versus entry 4).

Table 2. Control Experiments to Probe the Active Species^a

		Oxidant (<i>x</i> equiv) Additive (<i>y</i> equiv)		
		$C_6H_6/H_2O(1:1, v/v)$ 25 °C		
Entry	Oxidant (x equiv)	Additive (y equiv)	Time (h)	Yield $(\%)^b$
1^c	Br ₂ (1)	_	5	<5
2	$Br_{2}(1)$	_	5	71
3	$Bu_4NBr_3(1)$	_	5	87
4	KBrO ₃ (1)	_	5	<5
5	KBrO ₃ (1)	Bu ₄ NHSO ₄ (1)	1.5	>90 [<5] ^d
6	$KBrO_{3}(1)$	$Bu_4NBr(0.1) + Bu_4NHSO_4(1)$	0.15	>90
7	KBrO ₃ (0.2)	Bu ₄ NHSO ₄ (1)	5	58

^{*a*} Reactions were conducted using 0.1 mmol of **1a**. ^{*b*} ¹H NMR analysis of crude. ^{*c*} Benzene was used as a sole solvent. ^{*d*} Conversion to **2a** after 30 minutes was shown in the brackets.

	Standard reduction potentials ⁸			E°/V	E°/V	
acidia conditiona	∫ HBrO + H ⁺ + 2e		Br [–] + H₂O	1.33	(1)	
	BrO ₃ ⁻ + 6H ⁺ + 6e	~~`	Br [–] + 3H ₂ O	1.42	(2)	
basic conditions	∫ BrO [–] + H ₂ O + 2e	~`	Br [–] + 2OH [–]	0.76	(3)	
	BrO ₃ ⁻ + 3H ₂ O + 6e		Br ⁻ + 60H ⁻	0.61	(4)	

Figure 3. Standard reduction potentials of Br species.⁹

We next investigated the loading amount of bromide catalyst in the presence of potassium bromate and tetrabutylammonium hydrogen sulfate (Figure 4). As a result, the reaction rate was improved by increasing the amount of catalyst used. Finally, we found an optimal condition of high-performance hypobromite catalysis: 3 mol% of Bu₄NBr, 0.4 equivalent of KBrO₃ (as 1.2 equivalent of oxidant), 1 equivalent of Bu₄NHSO₄ or KHSO₄ as a mildly acidic additive in a mixed solvent of benzene/water. Although oxone, a triple salt, can also be used as an oxidant in this reaction, we used KBrO₃ mainly for further study, particularly with respect to atom economy, because no waste is generated from the oxidant used.



Figure 4. The effect of the loading amount of bromide catalyst.

We examined the oxidative dearomative spirolactonization of several electron-deficient phenols bearing electron-withdrawing groups under the optimized conditions (Scheme 4). The reaction of mono (1a, 1c–g) or dihalo-substituted (1h–k) phenols proceeded smoothly to give the corresponding spirolactones 2 or [4+2] cyclodimers 4 in high to excellent yield. Cyclohexadienones 2 derived from less hindered phenols such as 2j and 2k were found to be unstable to isolate, which could be converted *in situ* to the corresponding [4+2] dimers 4j and 4k as single diastereomers. Notably, six-membered spirocyclization of 1k also proceeded smoothly under the same reaction conditions. Besides halogens, carbonyl (2b) and cyano (2l) groups were also tolerated as electron-withdrawing groups for Br⁺ catalysis, and oxone was used as an oxidant instead of potassium bromate for the latter. Dearomative *para*-spirolactonization of hydroquinone derivative 1m under the slightly modified conditions to suppress the *ortho*-bromination gave masked *para*-benzoquinone 2m in moderate yield.

Scheme 4. Substrate Scope for Oxidative Spirolactonization of Less-reactive Phenols^a



^{*a*} Reactions were conducted using 0.1 mmol of **1**. ^{*b*} Bu₄NBr (10 mol%). ^{*c*} Oxone (1.2 equiv) was used instead of KBrO₃. ^{*d*} A mixture solvent of toluene/pH 8 buffer was used.

We next examined the other dearomative intramolecular coupling reactions of phenols tethered to *O*-, *N*-, or *C*-based internal nucleophiles with a small modification of the reaction conditions (Scheme 5). While the best results for the spirolactonization reactions were obtained using aromatic solvents such as benzene (Scheme 4), acetonitrile was the optimal organic solvent for other spirocyclization reactions shown in Scheme 5. First, we examined the spiroetherification of phenols **1n–u** tethered to 1°, 2°, or 3° alkanols. Although the corresponding spiroethers **2** or their cyclodimers **4** were obtained in high yield, low diastereoselectivity was observed for the cyclization of 2° alcohol **10**. Dihydrobenzofurans **2v** and **2w** were also obtained in high yield from the spiroetherification of the corresponding bisphenols **1**, in which the structure of the latter was confirmed by single-crystal X-ray diffraction analysis. Similarly, spiroamides **2z** and **2aa** could be synthesized by oxidative C–N coupling of the corresponding bisphenols. An intramolecular oxidative C–C coupling of 1-naphthol

1z tethered to 2-naphthamide proceeded efficiently in a mixed solvent of DMF/water at 40 °C to give spirocyclic γ -lactam 2z in good yield. Finally, oxidative spirocyclization of arenols 1aa and 1ab tethered to an oxime moiety gave spiro-isoxazolines 2aa and 2ab, for which the latter is a synthetic precursor of subereamollines,¹⁵ bioactive natural products.



Scheme 5. Oxidative Intramolecular Spirocyclization of Less-reactive Phenols^a
^{*a*} Reactions were conducted using 0.1 mmol of **1**. ^{*b*} A mixed solvent of DMF/H₂O was used at 40 °C.

Our Br^+ catalysis could be applied to the intermolecular oxidative coupling reactions (Scheme 12). The dearomative coupling of 2,4,6-trisubstituted phenols **1v** and **1w** with water or methanol solvent proceeded at the *para*-position to give the corresponding cyclohexa-2,5-dienones **5** or **6**, respectively, in moderate to high yield. Although the intermolecular reaction is currently limited to coupling with solvents, these preliminary results highlighted the potential of Br^+ catalysis.



Scheme 6. Oxidative Intermolecular Coupling of Phenols with Solvent

In the abovementioned reactions, we focused on the catalytic dearomative coupling reactions of phenols substituted at all ortho- and para-positions. Br⁺ species is an attractive bromination reagent in electrophilic aromatic substitution of arenols.¹² Next, we investigated a tandem oxidative dibromination/dearomative spiroetherification of non-substituted phenol lae tethered to an alcohol moiety at the ortho-position (Table 3). In this tandem process, 3 equivalents of oxidant are theoretically required, in which 2 equivalents for the di-bromination and 1 equivalent for the dearomative cyclization reactions. At first, we realized that electrophilic bromination is much faster than dearomatization. Indeed, when we used a catalytic amount (3 mol%) of bromide in the presence of 1.2 equivalents of potassium bromate (as 3.6 equivalents of oxidant) and 1 equivalent of potassium hydrogen sulfate, dearomative spirocyclization of phenol 1ae did not proceed, and only a trace amount of mono-bromo phenol **1af** was obtained (entry 1). Interestingly, only the mono-bromination reaction proceeded to give **1af** quantitatively, even with the use of 2.1 equivalents of ammonium bromide (entry 2). As described above, the reactivity of Br⁺ species enhances under acidic conditions (Figure 3). To our delight, the use of 3 equivalents (in correspondence to 3 reactions in the tandem process) of potassium hydrogen sulfate as a proton source gave the desired brominated/dearomatized product 4ag quantitatively after in situ dimerization (entry 3). When 1 equivalent of bromide was used under identical conditions, mono-bromophenol **1af** and di-bromophenol **1ag** were obtained each in around 50% yield (entry 4), suggesting that second bromination (ortho-bromination) is also faster than the dearomative cyclization reaction. After a brief investigation, 1.35 equivalent of bromide was found to be optimal to give 4ag in 91% isolated yield (entry 5). Based on these observations, the reaction sequence of this tandem reaction is summarized in Table 4. At first, *para*-bromination of **1ae** with 1 equivalent of Br⁺ would give **1af**. After full consumption of **1ae**, **1af** would then react at the non-substituted *ortho*-position by another equivalent of Br⁺ to give **1ag**. Finally, Br⁺-catalyzed oxidative cyclization followed by *in situ* [4+2] cyclodimerization would proceed to give **4ae**.



Table 3. Optimization of the Tandem Bromination/Dearomative Cyclization Reaction^a

^a Reactions were conducted using 0.1 mmol of **1ae**. ^b ¹H NMR yield of crude. ^c Isolated yield.

A plausible mechanism for the generation of hypobromous acid (HBrO) as a Br⁺ active species is briefly shown in Scheme 7. At first, since no reaction occurred with KBrO₃ only, HBrO₃ ($pK_a = -$ 2.0)^{8,9} might be generated under the equilibrium conditions in the presence of KHSO₄ ($pK_a = 1.9$)¹⁰ (eq. 1). HBrO₃ then might oxidize bromide (MBr, $M = K^+$ or R₄N⁺) to give HBrO and MBrO₂ (eq. 2). Bromous acid (HBrO₂, $pKa = 3\sim 4$)^{8,9} might also under equilibrium with bromate in the presence of KHSO₄ (eq. 3). HBrO₂ is unstable species and might easily disproportionate to HBrO₃ and HBrO (eq. 4).¹⁴ Beside disproportionation pathway, BrO₂ might also be used to oxidize bromide under acidic conditions to give 2 equivalents of HBrO (eq. 5). In either pathway (eqs. 1–3 with 4 or 5), 1.5 equivalents of HBrO species might be generated per 1 equivalent of MBr and 0.5 equivalent of KBrO₃ (eq. 6). Thus, ca. 2.025 equivalents of HBrO might be generated from 1.350 equivalents of bromide under the optimized conditions for the tandem reaction (Table 3, entry 5). As such, 2 equivalents of HBrO were used for the sequential electrophilic bromination, and the remainder might be used catalytically in the presence of KBrO₃ for the dearomative cyclization reaction.

Scheme 7. Plausible Mechanism for the Generation of Br⁺ Active Species

$KBrO_3 + KHSO_4 \implies HBrO_3 + K_2SO_4$	(1)
$HBrO_3 + MBr \longrightarrow MBrO_2 + HBrO$	(2)
$MBrO_2 + KHSO_4 \implies HBrO_2 + KMSO_4$	(3)
$HBrO_2 \longrightarrow 0.5HBrO_3 + 0.5HBrO$	(4)
$HBrO_2 + MBr + KHSO_4 \longrightarrow 2HBrO + KMSO_4$	(5)
$MBr + 0.5KBrO_3 + 1.5KHSO_4 \longrightarrow 1.5HBrO + 0.5K_2SO_4 + KMSO_4$	(6)
$(M = Bu_4N^+ \text{ or } K^+)$	

Several phenols 1 were examined for the oxidative tandem bromination/cyclization reaction under the optimized conditions to give the corresponding cyclohexadienones 2 or their cyclodimers 4 (Scheme 8). Spiroethers (2v, 2ah, 4ag, and 4r), spiroamides (2y), and spirolactones (2ai and 4j) were obtained in high yield via *ortho*-spirocyclization. It is noteworthy that some of these products (2v, 2y, 4j, and 4r), which were also obtained from the corresponding brominated phenols in Schemes 4 and 5, could be synthesized in similar or higher yields via a tandem process. Moreover, a tandem dibromination/*para*-cyclization of *N*-protected tyrosines (1aj and 1ak) and dipeptide *N*-Boc-*L*-Pro-*L*-Tyr-OH (1al) provided the corresponding spirolactones 2 in moderate to high yield.

Scheme 8. Tandem Oxidative Bromination/Cyclization of Phenols^a



^{*a*} Reactions were conducted using 0.1 mmol of **1**. ^{*b*} Bu₄NBr (2.7 equiv), KBrO₃ (2 equiv), KHSO₄ (5 equiv). ^{*c*} A mixed solvent of benzene/H₂O was used.

Next, we were interested in the development of an enantioselective variant of Br^+ catalysis for the dearomative spirolactonization of phenols (Table 6). At first, the use of KBrO₃ as an oxidant in the presence of binaphthyl-based chiral quaternary ammonium bromide **3a**·**Br** in a mixed solvent of benzene/H₂O gave **2a** in 96% yield with 34% ee (entry 1). We speculated that the background reaction might have proceeded due to a rapid generation of HBrO, and we changed the oxidant to oxone, which improved the enantioselectivity to 59% ee (entry 2). Because benzene could not be used under lower temperatures (e.g., 0 °C), we investigated the other organic solvent, and toluene was found to be optimal (entries 3–6). It is noteworthy that undesired bromination of toluene solvent was suppressed in the absence of water co-solvent, and enantioselectivity was also improved (entry 6 versus entry 3). Although the reason for the improvement in the chemoselectivity is not clarified yet, we speculated that while oxone, an inorganic solid, is easily dissolved under aqueous conditions, and thus, rapid oxidation of bromide would proceed under the liquid–liquid phase transfer conditions, as the oxidation might be slower, the chemoselectivity might be improved under the solid–liquid phase transfer conditions in the absence of water co-solvent. In addition, enantioselectivity gradually increased with lowering the temperature, up to 67% ee at -20 °C (entries 7 and 8). A brief reinvestigation of oxidants under room temperature (entries 9–12) revealed that peracetic acid gave the highest enantioselectivity might be altered by even slight changes in the acidity of the conditions. We checked whether acetic acid that presents in peracetic acid solution might improve the enantioselectivity; however, the enantioselectivity of **2a** was decreased by using acetic acid as an additive (entries 14 and 15 versus entries 12 and 9). The effects of oxidants used for enantioselectivity are not clarified yet.

Next, we investigated the 3,3'-positions of binaphthyl moiety of catalyst **3** (entries 16–20). Interestingly, as the electronegativity of the substituents of the *m*-terphenyl group increased (Hammett constants σ^{16} for H (**3d**) = 0.00, CF(CF₃)₂ (**3b**) = 0.52, CF₃ (**3a**) = 0.54, SF₅ (**3c**) = 0.68), the enantioselectivity of **2a** was also improved, and the best result up to 80% ee was obtained with the use of SF₅-substituted **3c**·**Br** (entry 17). The more electron-withdrawing group might enhance the acidity of the ammonium cation center or acidic α -hydrogen atoms of the catalyst, thereby likely elevating the effective interactions (e.g., electrostatic or hydrogen-bonding interactions) with the substrate. Catalysts bearing a bulkier quaterphenyl group (**3e**·**Br**) or less bulky 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group (**3f**·**Br**) were also examined; however, enantioselectivity was too low (entries 19 and 20). To our delight, the reaction proceeded smoothly even at 0 °C to give **2a** with improved enantioselectivity (84% ee) (entry 21). The loading amount of **3c**·**Br** could be reduced to 5 mol% without reducing the yield and selectivity, albeit with a prolonged reaction time (entry 22).

Table 4. Enantioselective Dearomative Spirolactonization of Phenol 1a



1	3a	KBrO ₃ (1.2)	KHSO ₄ (1)	Benzene/H ₂ O ^c	25, 1.5	96, 34
2	3 a	Oxone (1.2)	_	Benzene/H ₂ O ^c	25, 8	98, 59
3	3 a	Oxone (1.2)	_	Toluene/H ₂ O ^c	25, 8	23, 34
4	3 a	Oxone (1.2)	_	t-BuOMe	25, 5	0, –
5	3 a	Oxone (1.2)	_	CO(MeO) ₂	25, 7	19, 24
6	3 a	Oxone (1.5)	_	Toluene	25, 5	62, 48
7	3 a	Oxone (1.5)	_	Toluene	0, 15	95, 60
8	3a	Oxone (1.5)	_	Toluene	-20, 49	77, 67
9	3a	30% H ₂ O ₂ (2)	_	Toluene	25, 30	85, 27
10	3a	TBHP (2)	_	Toluene	25, 24	0, –

11	3a	<i>m</i> -CPBA (1.2)	—	Toluene	25, 1.5	85, 61		
12	3a	9% AcOOH (2)	_	Toluene	25, 1.5	98, 72		
13	3a	9% AcOOH (1)		Toluene	25, 1	98, 69		
14	3a	9% AcOOH (2)	AcOH (10)	Toluene	25, 1.5	98, 68		
15	3 a	$H_2O_2(2)$	AcOH (25)	Toluene	25, 12	84, 14		
16	3 b	9% AcOOH (2)	—	Toluene	25, 1.5	99, 61		
17	3c	9% AcOOH (2)	_	Toluene	25, 1.5	99, 80		
18	3d	9% AcOOH (2)	_	Toluene	25, 1.5	61, 22		
19	3 e	9% AcOOH (2)	_	Toluene	25, 1.5	85, 0		
20	3f	9% AcOOH (2)	_	Toluene	25, 1.5	95, 15		
21	3c	9% AcOOH (2)	—	Toluene	0, 10	99, 84		
22^{d}	3c	9% AcOOH (2)	—	Toluene	0, 28	98, 83		

^{*a*} Isolated yield. ^{*b*} Determined by HPLC analysis. ^{*c*} As a 1:1 (ν/ν) mixture. ^{*d*} **3c** · **Br** (5 mol%).

Although cyclohexadienone 2a was found to be unstable and easily decomposed after storing at 0 °C for a few days, 2a could be transformed *in situ* to [4+2] cycloadduct 8a in good yield without the loss of the enantioselectivity by a one-pot reaction with ethyl vinyl ketone (7) (Scheme 9). To determine the absolute configuration of 2a, the re-crystallization of 2a or its derivatives is under investigation.

Scheme 9. Enantioselective One-Pot Transformation



Although the scope of the enantioselective spirocyclization is currently limited to spirolactonization with moderate enantioselectivity and further investigations for the molecular design of much selective catalysts are required, we observed some interesting results during the oxidation of phenol **1ao**, an electron-rich substrate that could be oxidized by both I⁺ and Br⁺ catalysis. To our surprise, the use of (R,R)-**3a**·**Br** and (R,R)-**3a**·**I** with the same countercation afforded the opposite enantiomers of **2ao** under the optimized conditions (Scheme 10). In addition, the use of chloride (R,R)-**3a**·**Cl** also gave (S)-**2ao** as the same absolute configuration as with bromide catalyst (R,R)-**3a**·**Br**. These results suggested that the reaction mechanism might differ depending on the halide catalyst.



Scheme 10. Halide-Depended Absolute Configuration

The plausible reaction mechanism of hypohalite-catalyzed oxidative dearomatization of phenol was shown in Scheme 11. The catalytic cycle consists of three steps (Figure 1): formation of the catalytically active species (oxidation phase), halogenation of phenolic carboxylic acid **1** (dehydrative halogenation phase), and intramolecular dearomative cyclization (coupling phase). First, ammonium halide would be oxidized by an oxidant to the corresponding hypohalite species (Scheme 11a). According to the standard potentials (Figure 2a), the generation rate of active species increases in the order $Cl^+ < Br^+ < I^+$.

Ammonium hypohalite, a mildly basic species (pK_a of XOH = ca. 7~11, Figure 2b), would then react with phenolic carboxylic acid 1 to form ammonium carboxylate 9 and hypohalous acid by deprotonation of the most acidic moiety of 1 (Scheme 11b). A reversible dehydrative halogenation of 9 with XOH might proceed to give any of or all intermediates 10 and 11 under equilibrium. Intermediates 10 and 11 are isomers in which halogen (X) and a quaternary ammonium cation (R₄N⁺) are bonded to a phenoxy or a carboxyl moiety. Our previous work⁵ suggested that in the case of I⁺ catalysis, cyclization might proceed via 10·I followed by S_N2'-type cyclization of ammonium carboxylate as an enantio-determining step (*path A*, Scheme 11c). Based on the results in Scheme 10, we hypothesized that cyclization in the Br^+ and Cl^+ catalysis might proceed via $12 \cdot X$, a chiral dearomatized compound in which halogen is added to the *ortho*-position of phenol, followed by S_N2 -type cyclization of ammonium carboxylate (*path B*, Scheme 11c). Because of very fast cyclization to 2, especially for I⁺ and Br⁺ catalysis, we could not directly observe these putative intermediates 10-12.

Scheme 11. Plausible Reaction Mechanism

a) Oxidation phase: Generation of X⁺ active species

 $\begin{array}{rcl} R_4 N^+ X^- + \text{ ROOH} & & & \\ \hline & & \\ (X = I, \text{ Br}, \text{ CI}) \\ (\text{ROOH} = \text{HBrO}_3, \text{ CH}_3 \text{CO}_3 \text{H}, \text{ KHSO}_5) \end{array}$

b) Dehyrative halogenation phase: (Reversible) reaction of phenolic carboxylic acid with X⁺ species



c) Coupling phase: Enantioselective dearomative cyclization



To validate our proposal on the halide-dependent mechanism, we performed several control

experiments (Scheme 12). First, to confirm the necessity of the hydroxy group of phenol 1, we investigated the reaction of 2-methoxy-1-methylnaphthalene (13a) using a stoichiometric amount of tetrabutylammonium halides in the presence of oxone (Scheme 12a). While no reaction was observed with the use of iodide, the corresponding α -halocarbonyl compounds 14a·Br and 14a·Cl were obtained in high yield when bromide or chloride was used. However, no spirolactonization reaction proceeded for the use of electron-deficient anisole 13b, even under the conditions of Br⁺ or C⁺ catalysis. These results suggested that a direct Friedel–Crafts-type dearomative halogenation might be difficult for the less-reactive phenols.

Since the detection of putative intermediates, even relatively stable $12 \cdot X$, failed for the phenolic carboxylic acid substrates 1, we attempted to isolate the dearomatized intermediate analogs $16 \cdot X$ using the corresponding esters 15 instead of the carboxylic acids as substrates (Scheme 12b). The reaction of *t*-butyl ester-tethered 2-naphthol 15a in the presence of a stoichiometric amount of tetrabutylammonium bromide and oxone provided α -bromocarbonyl compound $16a \cdot Br$ quantitively, which could be converted to spirolactone 2am by one pot hydrolysis with $ZnBr_2$ as a Lewis acid. In addition, we succeeded in the isolation and full characterization by single-crystal X-ray diffraction analysis of α -chlorocarbonyl compound $16b \cdot Cl$ which was obtained from the reaction of electron-deficient phenol derivative 15b using chloride and oxone. These results suggested that a Friedel-Crafts-type dearomative halogenation of arenols to intermediate $12 \cdot X$ might be feasible for Br⁺ and Cl⁺ catalysis.

Another important clue to understanding the differences in the mechanism of I⁺ and Br⁺ catalysis was obtained from the reaction of salicyl alcohol **17** (Scheme 12c). While I⁺ catalysis provided salicyl aldehyde **18** probably via an *ortho*-quinone methide intermediate,^{6j} bromophenol **19** was obtained quantitatively (based on the amount of bromide used) probably via a dearomative bromination/retro aldol reaction sequence by using Br⁺ catalysis.

On the other hand, since a bromination of toluene was observed as a side reaction when toluene was used as an organic solvent (Table 1, entry 1), radical species might also be generated under these conditions. To check whether spirolactonization proceeded with a radical mechanism, the reaction of **1a** was performed in the presence of PBN as a radical scavenger. As a result, **2a** was obtained quantitatively, suggesting a radical pathway for the dearomatization reaction might be unlikely (Scheme 12d).

Collectively, the results of Schemes 10 and 12 suggested that the spirocyclization process of Br^+ and Cl^+ catalysis might proceed via intermediate **12**·**X**, which might be generated via a [1,3]-Br shift of **10**·**X** or an intramolecular Friedel-Crafts-type halogenation of **11**·**X** as an enantio-discrimination step (*path B*, Scheme 11c). In either pathway to $12 \cdot X$, chiral ammonium cation might be ion-paired with the hydroxylate or carboxylate moiety of the substrate to induce enantioselectivity during the dearomative halogenation step.



Scheme 12. Control Experiments to Probe the Reaction Mechanism

Finally, we examined the oxidative dearomative C–C coupling of bisarenols **20** (Scheme 13). Since C–bromination of arenols proceeded easily, the catalytic dearomative cyclization of **20** was assumed to be not feasible for Br^+ catalysis. Indeed, the use of Br^+ catalysis afforded only brominated adducts, and no C–C coupling products **21** were detected. In sharp contrast, the desired dearomative coupling products **21**, including a core structure (**21c**) of natural products spiroaxillarones,¹⁷ could be obtained in good yield by using I⁺ catalysis.



Scheme 13. Oxidative Dearomative C–C Coupling of Bisarenols Using I⁺ Catalysis

In summary, considering the catalytic mechanism and the characteristics of halogens, we developed high-performance hypobromite catalysis for oxidative dearomatization of arenols using a quaternary ammonium bromide catalyst and a suitable oxidant. Notably, we succeeded in expanding the reaction scope to inter- and intramolecular oxidative dearomative C–O, C–N, and C–C coupling reactions. Moreover, we achieved the first enantioselective hypobromite catalysis for oxidative dearomative coupling reactions using chiral ammonium cation as a countercation of bromide. Mechanistic studies revealed that the reaction mechanisms might differ depending on the halide catalysts.

Experimental Section

Infrared (IR) spectra were recorded on a JASCO FT/IR 460 plus spectrometer. ¹H NMR spectra were measured on a JEOL ECS-400 (400 MHz) and Bruker AVANCE III HD (300 and 500 MHz) spectrometers at ambient temperature. Chemical shifts are reported in ppm from the solvent resonance (DMSO-*d*₆: 2.50 ppm, CD₃CN: 1.94 ppm, (CD₃)₂CO: 2.05 ppm) or Me₄Si resonance (0.00 ppm; CDCl₃) as internal standard. Data were recorded as follows: chemical shift in ppm from internal tetramethylsilane on the δ scale, multiplicity (s = singlet; d = doublet; t = triplet; q = quartet; quin = quintet; sept = septet; m = multiplet; brs = broad singlet), coupling constant (Hz), and integration. ¹³C NMR spectra were measured on a JEOL ECS-400 (100 MHz) spectrometer and Bruker AVANCE III HD (75 and 125 MHz) spectrometer at ambient temperature. Chemical shifts were recorded in ppm from the solvent resonance employed as the internal standard (CDCl₃: 77.00 ppm, CD₃CN: 1.32 ppm, DMSO- d_6 : 39.52 ppm). Chemical shifts were recorded in ppm from the solvent resonance employed as the external standard (CFCl₃ at 0 ppm). High-resolution mass spectral analysis (HRMS) was performed at Chemical Instrument Center, Nagoya University [JEOL JMS-700 (FAB). Highperformance liquid chromatography (HPLC) analysis was conducted using Shimadzu LC-10 AD coupled diode array-detector SPD-MA-10A-VP and chiral column of Daicel CHIRALCEL OD-H (4.6 mm x 25 cm). X-ray analysis was performed by Rigaku PILATUS-200K. For thin-layer chromatography (TLC) analysis, Merck precoated TLC plates (silica gel 60 F₂₅₄ 0.25 mm or silica gel 60 NH₂ F₂₅₄s 0.20 mm) were used. The products were purified by column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385).

In experiments that required dry solvents, diethyl ether (Et₂O), tetrahydrofuran (THF), *N*,*N*-dimethylformamide (DMF) and dichloromethane (CH₂Cl₂), were purchased from FUJIFILM Wako Pure Chemical Industries, Ltd. as the "anhydrous" and stored over 4Å molecular sieves. Other solvents were purchased from Aldrich Chemical Co., Inc., FUJIFILM Wako Pure Chemical Industries, Ltd. or Tokyo Chemical Industry Co., Ltd. and used without further purification. Tetrabutylammonium bromide (Bu₄NBr), and cumene hydroperoxide (CHP, contains ca. 20% aromatic hydrocarbon) were purchased from Tokyo Chemical Industry Co. Ltd. and used without further purification. 30-wt% Aqueous hydrogen peroxide and 70% aqueous *tert*-butyl hydroperoxide (TBHP) were purchased from FUJIFILM Wako Pure Chemical Industries, Ltd. Oxone and anhydrous TBHP (5.5 *M* nonane solution) were purchased from Aldrich Chemical Co., Inc. and used without further purification. Other simple chemicals were analytical-grade and obtained commercially and used without further purification.

Synthesis and Characterization of Substrates 1

Arenols 1g–j¹⁸, 1l¹⁹, 1m²⁰, 1z²¹, 1ab¹⁵, 1ad²², 9a²³, 15²⁴ and 18a²⁵ were known compounds and prepared by following the literature procedures.

Arenols **1w**, **1ac**, **1aj**, **1ak** and **1ai** were were purchased from Tokyo Chemical Industry Co., Ltd. All compounds were used without further purification.

Synthesis of 2a:



3-(5-Bromo-3-(tert-butyl)-2-hydroxyphenyl)propanoic acid (1a): To a solution of 3-tert-butyl-2hydroxybenzaldehyde (2.85)g, 16.0 mmol) in toluene (32.0)mL) was added methyl(triphenylphosphoranylidene)acetate (6.42 g, 19.2 mmol) at 25 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere. After stirring for 3 h at 80 °C, the resulting mixture was cooled to 25 °C and diluted with water and EtOAc. The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO4, then the solvents were removed in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (eluent: hexane-EtOAc = 2:1) to give methyl (E)-3-(3-(tert-butyl)-2-hydroxyphenyl)acrylate (2.85 g, 12.2 mmol, 76% yield) as a white solid.

To a solution of this olefin in THF (20.0 mL) was added 10% Pd/C (0.284 g). The flask containing the mixture was then evacuated and purged with H₂ three times. After stirring for 8 h at 25 °C, the mixture was filtered through celite with EtOAc and the crude product was obtained after removal of the solvent *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1) to give methyl 3-(3-(tert-butyl)-2-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate (2.84 g, 12.0 mmol, 99% yield) as a white solid.

To a solution of this methyl ester in CH₃CN (12.0 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere was added

NBS (2.14 g, 12 mmol) at 0 °C. After stirring for 3 h at 25 °C, the resulting mixture was diluted with water and EtOAc. The aqueous layers were separated and extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with water and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, then the solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 5:1) to give methyl 3-(5-bromo-3-(*tert*-butyl)-2-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate (3.78 g, 12.0 mmol, 99% yield) as a yellow solid.

To a solution of this methyl ester in THF (10.0 mL) and MeOH (10.0 mL) was added 2 *M* NaOH (10.0 mL) and the resulting mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 30 min. Then, the resulting mixture was poured into 1 *M* HCl, extracted with EtOAc (twice) and washed with brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and solvents were removed *in vacuo* to give **1a** (3.60 g, 12.0 mmol, 99% yield) as white solid. **TLC**, $R_f = 0.50$ (Hexane–EtOAc–AcOH = 10:10:1); **IR** (KBr) 3477, 3250–2750, 1685, 1190 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.38 (s, 9H), 2.80–2.83 (m, 2H), 2.84–2.86 (m, 2H), 7.09 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 23.7, 29.5 (3C), 34.8, 35.0, 112.7, 128.6, 129.7, 130.5, 140.5, 152.1, 179.9; **HRMS** (FAB) m/z calcd for $[C_{13}H_{17}^{79}BrO_3+H]^+/[C_{13}H_{17}^{81}BrO_3+H]^+$ ([M]/[M+2]) 301.0439/303.0420, found 301.0441/303.0431.



3-(5-Acetyl-3-(*tert***-butyl)-2-hydroxyphenyl)propanoic acid** (**1b**): To a solution of 1-(3-(*tert*-butyl)-4-hydroxyphenyl)ethan-1-one¹³ (0.960 g, 5.00 mmol) and triethyl ortho acrylate¹⁴ (1.30 g, 7.5 mmol) in toluene (15.0 mL) was added pivalic acid (0.250 g, 2.50 mmol) and the resulting mixture was refluixed for 16 h. The resulting mixture was poured into 1*M* NaOH (30.0 mL), extracted with Et₂O (twice) and washed with brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and solvents were removed in *vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (eluent: hexane-EtOAc = 15:1) to give 1-(4-(*tert*-butyl)-6,6-diethoxy-5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthalen-2-yl)ethan-1-one (1.36 g, 4.30 mmol, 85% yield) as colorless oil.

To a solution of 1-(4-(*tert*-butyl)-6,6-diethoxy-5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthalen-2-yl)ethan -1-one (1.36 g, 4.30 mmol) in Et₂O (10.0 ml) was added 2 M HCl (10.0 ml) and the resulting mixture was stirred for 10 h at 25 °C. The resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc (twice) and washed with

brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and solvents were removed in *vacuo*. To a solution of the crude product in THF (10.0 mL) and MeOH (10.0 ml) was added 2*M* NaOH (10.0 mL) and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The resulting mixture was poured into 1 *M* HCl, extracted with EtOAc (twice) and washed with brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and solvents were removed in *vacuo* to give **1b** (0.580 g, 2.20 mmol) in 51% yield (2 steps). **TLC**, $R_f = 0.34$ (hexane–EtOAc–AcOH = 50:50:1); **IR** (KBr) 3159, 2955, 2739, 2546, 1709, 1635, 1578, 1423, 1308, 1221 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CD₃CN, 400 MHz) δ 1.40 (s, 9H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.72–2.75 (m, 2H), 2.86–2.89 (m, 2H), 5.45 (s, 1H), 7.68 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H); ¹³**C NMR** (DMSO-*d*₆, 100 MHz) δ 25.0, 26.3, 29.5, 33.9, 34.7, 125.0, 128.0, 128.5, 129.0, 136.8, 158.2, 174.5, 196.6; **HRMS** (FAB) m/z calcd for [C1₅H₂₁O₄]⁺ 265.1440, found 265.1438.



3-(5-Bromo-2-hydroxy-3-(triisopropylsilyl)phenyl)propanoic acid (2d): To a solution of 2,6dibromophenol (5.04 g, 20.0 mmol) and NEt₃ (4.20 mL, 30.0 mmol) in THF (67.0 mL) was added chlorotriisopropylsilane (6.36 mL, 30.0 mmol) at 25 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere. After stirring for 2 h at 25 °C, the resulting mixture was filtered through celite with EtOAc and then the solvents were removed *in vacuo* to give (2,6-dibromophenoxy)triisopropylsilane as a pale yellow oil

Without futher purification, to a solution of this silyl ether in THF (67.0 mL) was added *n*-BuLi (12.5 mL, 20.0 mmol, 1.60 *M* in hexane) at -78 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C. After stirring for 12 h, the resulting mixture was quenched with

saturated aqueous NH₄Cl (20.0 mL) and the aqueous layers were extracted with Et₂O (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo* to give 2-bromo-6-(triisopropylsilyl)phenol.

Without futher purification, to a solution of this phenol and K_2CO_3 (5.50 g, 40.0 mmol) in acetone (67.0 mL) was added benzyl bromide (4.80 mL, 40.0 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was refluxed at 60 °C for 2.5 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 25 °C and quenched with methanol (100 mL). The solvents were removed *in vacuo* and diluted with Et₂O (100 mL). the organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO4. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 20:1 to 10:1) to give (2-(benzyloxy)-3-bromophenyl)triisopropylsilane (7.04 g, 16.8 mmol, 84% yield for 3 steps).

To a solution of this benzyl ether (7.04 g, 16.8 mmol) in THF (56.0 mL) was added *n*-BuLi (10.5 mL, 16.8 mmol, 1.60 *M* in hexane) at -78 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere. After stirring for 1.5 h, to the resulting mixture was added DMF (2.60 mL, 33.6 mmol). After stirring for 6 h, the resulting mixture was quenched with H₂O, and the aqueous layers were extracted with Et₂O (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 20:1) to give 2-(benzyloxy)-3-(triisopropylsilyl)benzaldehyde (4.24 g, 11.5 mmol, 68% yield). 1d was synthesized from this compound as in 1a in 17% yield (4 steps) as a white solid. TLC, $R_f = 0.51$ (hexane–EtOAc–AcOH = 50:50:1); IR (KBr) 3415, 2938, 2861, 1695, 1249 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CD₃CN, 400 MHz) δ 1.06 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 18H), 1.47 (sep, J = 7.3 Hz, 3 H), 2.66–2.70 (m, 2H), 2.76–2.80 (m, 2H), 7.30 (s, 2H), 7.66 (brs, 1H) ; ¹³C NMR (CD₃CN, 100 MHz) δ 12.4, 19.3, 25.1, 35.1, 113.4, 127.4, 130.9, 134.8, 137.8, 159.8, 177.3; **HRMS** (FAB+) $[C_{18}H_{29}^{79}BrO_{3}Si+Na]^{+}/[C_{18}H_{29}^{81}BrO_{3}Si+Na]^{+}$ 423.0967/423.0949, calcd for found m/z423.0976/425.0944.



3-(3-Bromo-6-hydroxy-5-isopropyl-2-methylphenyl)propanoic acid (1e): To a solution of 2isopropyl-5-methylphenol (3.00 g, 20.0 mmol) and triethyl ortho acrylate²⁶ (4.16 g, 24.0 mmol in toluene (66.7 mL) was added pivalic acid (1.02 g, 10.0 mmol) and the resulting mixture was refluixed for 16 h. The resulting mixture was poured into 1*M* NaOH (30.0 mL), extracted with Et₂O (twice) and washed with brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and solvents were removed in *vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (eluent: hexane-EtOAc = 15:1) to give 2,2-diethoxy-8-isopropyl-5-methylchromane (2.37 g, 8.49 mmol, 85% yield) as yellow oil.

To a solution of 2,2-diethoxy-8-isopropyl-5-methylchromane (2.37 g, 8.49 mmol) in MeOH (17.0 ml) was added H_2SO_4 (0.237 g) and the resulting mixture was was refluixed for 14 h. The resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc (twice) and washed with brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and solvents were removed in *vacuo*.

Without futher purification, to a solution of of the crude product in CH₃CN (17.0 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere was added NBS (1.66 g, 9.34 mmol) at 0 °C. After stirring for 3 h at 25 °C, the resulting mixture was diluted with water and Et₂O. The aqueous layers were separated and extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with water (3 times) and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, then the solvents were removed *in vacuo*.

Without futher purification, to a solution of the crude product in THF (10 mL) and MeOH (10.0 ml) was added 2*M* NaOH (10.0 mL) and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The resulting mixture was poured into 1*M* HCl, extracted with EtOAc (twice) and washed with brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and solvents were removed in *vacuo* to give **1e** (1.30 g, 4.33 mmol) in 51% yield (2 steps). **TLC**, $R_f = 0.49$ (hexane–EtOAc–AcOH = 50:50:1); **IR** (neat) 2961, 1700, 1461 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.19 (d, 6.9 Hz, 6H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.76 (t, *J* = 5.9 Hz, 2H), 2.99 (t, *J* = 5.9 Hz, 2H), 3.25 (sep, *J* =

6.9 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (brs, 1H), 7.25 (s, 1H).



3-(3-Chloro-6-hydroxy-5-isopropyl-2-methylphenyl)propanoic acid (**1f**): To a solution of methyl 3-(2-hydroxy-3-isopropyl-6-methylphenyl)propanoate (1.18 g, 5.00 mmol) and NaCl (0.584 g, 10.0 mmol) in MTBE (25.0 mL) and H₂O (25.0 mL) was added oxone (2.30 g, 7.50 mmol) at 25 °C. After stirring for 5 h, the resulting mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ and the aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*.

Without futher purification, to a solution of the crude product in THF (10 mL) and MeOH (10.0 ml) was added 2*M* NaOH (10.0 mL) and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The resulting mixture was poured into 1*M* HCl, extracted with EtOAc (twice) and washed with brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and solvents were removed in *vacuo* to give **1f** (1.27 g, 4.93 mmol) in 99% yield as a pale yellow solid. **TLC**, $R_f = 0.51$ (hexane–EtOAc–AcOH = 50:50:1); **IR** (neat) 2961, 1705, 1461, 1413 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.20 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 6H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 2.77 (t, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 2.98 (t, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 3.23 (sep, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (s, 1H); ¹³**C NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 16.2, 21.5, 22.5, 27.1, 33.0, 125.1, 126.5, 127.0, 131.9, 135.6, 150.2, 179.5.



4-(3,5-Dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)butanoic acid (1k): To a solution of 3,4-dihydronaphthalen-1(2*H*)-one (1.46 g, 10.0 mmol) in DCM (20.0 mL) was added 77% *m*-CPBA (2.66 g, 20.0 mmol) at 0 °C and the resulting mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 15 h. The resulting mixture was quenched with saturated Na₂S₂O₃ at 0 °C. The resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc (twice) and washed with saturated NaHCO₃ and brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and solvents were removed in *vacuo*.

Without futher purification, to a solution of the crude product in MeOH (14.3 ml) was added H₂SO₄ (0.0500 ml) and the resulting mixture was was refluixed for 13 h. The resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc (twice) and washed with brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and solvents were removed in *vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (eluent: hexane-EtOAc = 15:1) to give methyl 4-(2-hydroxyphenyl)butanoate (1.47 g, 7.58 mmol, 76% yield). **1k** was synthesized from this compound as in **1h** in 82% yield (2 steps) as a white solid. **TLC**, $R_f = 0.52$ (hexane–EtOAc–AcOH = 50:50:1); **IR** (neat) 3400, 2961, 1700, 1466 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CD₃CN, 400 MHz) δ 1.95 (q, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 2.42 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 2.70 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 5.76 (brs, 1H), 7.03 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H); ¹³C **NMR** (DMSO-*d6*, 100 MHz) δ 24.4, 29.4, 33.2, 121.6, 123.1, 126.6, 128.4, 132.8, 149.8, 174.3.



4-Bromo-2-(*tert*-butyl)-6-(3-hydroxypropyl)phenol (1n): To a solution of methyl 3-(5-bromo-3-(*tert*-butyl)-2-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate (0.315 g, 1.00 mmol) in THF (3.33 mL) was added LiAlH₄ (0.0380 g, 1.00 mmol) at 0 °C. After stirring for 2 h at room temperature, resulting mixture was cooled at 0 °C and sequentially quenched by saturated aqueous Rochelle salt (15 mL). After stirring for 30 min at room temperature, the aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO4, then the solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane-EtOAc = 3:1) to give **1n** (0.282 g, 0.982 mmol, 98% yield). **TLC**, R_f = 0.27 (hexane–EtOAc = 4:1); **IR** (neat) 3322, 2961, 2874 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CD₃CN, 400 MHz) δ 1.40 (s, 9H), 1.84–1.91 (m, 3H), 2.75 (t, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 3.65 (t, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 7.09 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H); ¹³**C NMR** (CD₃CN, 100 MHz) δ 25.1, 29.5, 31.6, 34.9, 60.4, 112.3, 128.0, 129.8, 130.5, 139.5, 152.7.



4-Bromo-2-(*tert*-butyl)-6-(3-hydroxybutyl)phenol (10): To a solution of MgCl₂ (1.43 g, 15.0 mmol) and NEt₃ (5.22 mL, 37.5 mmol) in CH₃CN (33.3 mL) were added 2-(*tert*-butyl)phenol (1.50 g, 10.0 mmol) and dry paraformaldehyde (2.03 g, 67.5 mmol) at 25 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture was refluxed at 90 °C for 15 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 25 °C, and poured into 1 *M* HCl, and the aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice) and washed with brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and solvents were removed *in vacuo*.

To a solution of the crude product in THF (33.3 mL) was added sodium hydride (60-wt%, 0.440 g, 22.0 mmol) in at 0 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C. After stirring for 1 h, the resulting mixture was re-cooled to 0 °C and to the mixture was added chloromethyl methyl ether (0.910 mL, 12.0 mmol). The resulting mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C again. After stirring for 3 h, the resulting mixture was poured into H₂O, and the aqueous layers were extracted with Et₂O (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*.

Without futher purification, to a solution of the crude product in toluene (20.0 mL) was added (acetylmethylene)triphenylphosphorane (3.82 g, 12.0 mmol) at 25 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere. After stirring for 15 h at 80 °C, the resulting mixture was cooled to 25 °C and diluted with water and EtOAc. The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, then the solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 8:1) to give

methyl (*E*)-4-(3-(*tert*-butyl)-2-(methoxymethoxy)phenyl)but-3-en-2-one (1.89 g, 7.21 mmol, 72% yield, 3 steps) as a white solid.

To a solution of this olefin in THF (14.4 mL) was added 10% Pd/C (0.189 g). The flask containing the mixture was then evacuated and purged with H₂ three times. After stirring for 15 h at 25 °C, the mixture was filtered through celite with EtOAc and the crude product was obtained after removal of the solvent *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 8:1) to give 4-(3-(*tert*-butyl)-2-(methoxymethoxy)phenyl)butan-2-one (1.28 g, 4.83 mmol, 67% yield).

To a solution of this ether in THF (16.1 mL) was added LiAlH₄ (0.183 g, 4.83 mmol) at 0 °C. After stirring for 15 h at room temperature, resulting mixture was cooled at 0 °C and sequentially quenched by saturated aqueous Rochelle salt (15 mL). After stirring for 30 min at room temperature, the aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, then the solvents were removed *in vacuo*.

Without futher purification, to a solution of the crude product in MeOH (24.2 ml) was added 12 M HCl (0.100 ml) at 0 °C and the resulting mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 2 h. The resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc (twice) and washed with brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and solvents were removed in *vacuo*.

Without futher purification, to a solution of the crude product in CH₃CN (9.66 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere was added NBS (946 g, 5.31 mmol) at 0 °C. After stirring for 5 h at 25 °C, the resulting mixture was diluted with water and EtOAc. The aqueous layers were separated and extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with water and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, then the solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 5:1) to give 4-bromo-2-(*tert*-butyl)-6-(3-hydroxybutyl)phenol (1.45 g, 4.80 mmol, 99% yield, 3 steps) as a yellow oil. **TLC**, $R_f = 0.28$ (hexane–EtOAc= 4:1); ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.23 (d, J = 6.0, 3H), 1.37 (s, 9H), 1.68–1.75 (m, 2H), 2.54–2.61 (m, 1H), 2.81–2.89 (m, 1H), 3.67–3.73 (m, 1H), 7.06 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (brs, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 24.0, 25.6, 29.5, 35.0, 38.8, 66.6, 112.0, 128.0, 130.1, 130.6, 139.6, 153.0.



4-Bromo-2-(*tert*-butyl)-6-(3-hydroxy-3-methylbutyl)phenol (1p): To a solution of t 4-(3-(*tert*-butyl)-2-(methoxymethoxy)phenyl)butan-2-one (1.00 mmol, 0.264 g) in THF (3.33 mL) was slowly added MeMgBr (1.0 *M* in THF, 1.20 mL, 1.20 mmol) at -78 °C. After stirring for 15 h at room temperature, resulting mixture was cooled at 0 °C and sequentially quenched by saturated NH₄Cl (5 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, then the solvents were removed *in vacuo*. 1p was synthesized from this compound as in 1o in 95% yield (3 steps) as a colorless oil. TLC, *R*_f = 0.48 (hexane–EtOAc = 4:1); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.29 (s, 6H), 1.38 (s, 9H), 1.68 (brs, 1H), 1.78 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 2.68 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.07 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.21–7.22 (m, 2H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 24.6, 29.5, 29.6, 35.0, 42.6, 71.9, 111.7, 127.9, 130.1, 131.5, 139.3, 152.2.



4-Bromo-2-(3-hydroxypropyl)-6-isopropyl-3-methylphenol (1q): 1p was synthesized from methyl 3-(2-hydroxy-3-isopropyl-6-methylphenyl)propanoate as in 1q in 80% yield (2 steps) as a pale yellow oil. TLC, $R_f = 0.25$ (hexane–EtOAc = 2:1); H NMR (CD₃CN, 400 MHz) δ 1.20 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 6H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.78 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 3.00 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 3H), 3.25 (q, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (brs, 1H), 7.27 (s, 1H).



2,4-Bibromo-6-(3-hydroxypropyl)phenol (1r): To a solution of chroman-2-one (10.0 mmol) in THF (33.3 mL) was added LiAlH₄ (0.380 g, 10.0 mmol) at 0 °C. After stirring for 15 h at room temperature, resulting mixture was cooled at 0 °C and sequentially quenched by saturated aqueous Rochelle salt (15 mL). After stirring for 30 min at room temperature, the aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, then the solvents were removed *in vacuo*.

Without futher purification, to a solution of the crude product and Bu₄NBr (6.44 g, 20 mmol) in toluene (50.0 mL) was added oxone (12.3 g, 40.0 mmol) at 25 °C. After stirring for 15 h, the resulting mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ and the aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 2:1) to give **1r** (2.22 g, 7.16 mmol, 72% yield, 2 steps) as a pale yellow oil. **TLC**, $R_f = 0.31$ (hexane–EtOAc = 4:1); **IR** (neat) 2939, 1457, 1400 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CD₃CN, 400 MHz) δ 1.77 (brs, 1H), 1.84–1.91 (m, 2H), 2.77 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 3.66 (t, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 6.46 (brs, 1H), 7.21 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H); ¹³C **NMR** (CD₃CN, 100 MHz) δ 27.2, 32.6, 61.0, 112.2, 112.4, 133.2, 133.3, 133.4, 152.2.



2,4-dichloro-6-(3-hydroxypropyl)phenol (1s): To a solution of **S1** (0.152 g, 1.00 mmol) and NaCl (0.117 g, 2.00 mmol) in MTBE (5.00 mL) and H₂O (5.00 mL) was added oxone (1.23 g, 4.00 mmol) at 25 °C. After stirring for 15 h, the resulting mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ and the aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 2:1) to give **1s** (0.159 g, 0.720 mmol, 72% yield) as a pale yellow solid. **TLC**, $R_f = 0.31$ (hexane–EtOAc = 4:1); **IR** (neat) 3330, 2866, 1751, 1466 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CD₃CN, 400 MHz) δ 1.72 (brs, 1H), 1.85–1.91 (m, 2H), 2.76 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 3.66 (dt, *J* = 5.0, 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.34 (brs, 1H), 7.03 (d, *J* = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d, *J* = 2.8 Hz, 1H); ¹³**C NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 26.1, 31.9, 61.2, 120.8, 125.0, 126.6, 129.0, 130.5, 148.7.



2,4-Dichloro-6-(3-hydroxypropyl)phenol (1t): To a solution of chroman-2-one (1.48 g, 10 mmol) in THF (20.0 mL) was added *n*-BuLi (1.6 *M* in hexane, 18.8 mL, 30.0 mmol) at -78 °C. After stirring for 5 h at 24 °C, the resulting mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous NH₄Cl and the aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 2:1) to give **S2** (1.84 g, 6.96 mmol, 70% yield). **1t** was synthesized from this compound as in **1s** in 95% yield as a white solid. **TLC**, *R*_f = 0.48 (hexane–EtOAc = 4:1); **IR** (neat) 2935, 2874, 1466 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CD₃CN, 400 MHz) δ 0.92 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 6H), 1.28–1.36 (m, 8H), 1.48–1.52 (m, 4H), 1.69–1.73 (m, 2H), 2.64–2.68 (m, 2H), 6.51 (m, 1H), 7.01 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H); ¹³**C NMR** (CD₃CN, 100 MHz) δ 25.2, 30.0, 35.4, 35.6, 124.9, 127.5, 127.9, 129.7, 129.9, s133.6, 139.0, 142.4, 153.9, 177.5, 191.3; **HRMS** (FAB+) *m/z* calcd for [C₁₇H₂₆³⁵Cl₂O₂] 332.1310, found 332.1312.



2,4-Dibromo-6-(3-hydroxy-3-methylbutyl)phenol (1u): To a solution of t 4-(3-(*tert*-butyl)-2-(methoxymethoxy)phenyl)butan-2-one (1.48 g, 10.0 mmol) in THF (50.0 mL) was slowly added MeMgBr (1.0 *M* in THF, 40.0 mL, 40.0 mmol) at -78 °C. After stirring for 15 h at room temperature, resulting mixture was cooled at 0 °C and sequentially quenched by saturated NH₄Cl (30.0 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, then the solvents were removed *in vacuo*. **1u** was synthesized from this compound as in **1r** in 95% yield (2 steps) as a white solid. **TLC**, *R*_f = 0.48 (hexane–EtOAc = 4:1); **IR** (neat) 3504, 3370, 2974, 1457 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CD₃CN, 400 MHz) δ 1.30 (s, 6H), 1.56 (brs, 1H), 1.76 (dt, *J* = 2.3, 8.2 Hz, 2H), 2.73 (dt, *J* = 2.3, 8.2 Hz, 2H), 6.48 (brs, 1H), 7.19 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H); ¹³**C NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 25.5, 29.3, 42.9, 71.3, 111.1, 112.1,



N-(3-(5-Bromo-3-(*tert*-butyl)-2-hydroxyphenyl)propyl)-4-methylbenzenesulfonamide (1x): To a solution of methyl 3-(3-(*tert*-butyl)-2-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate (1.18 g, 5.00 mmol) in THF (10.0 mL) was added sodium hydride (60-wt%, 0.220 g, 5.50 mmol) in at 0 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C. After stirring for 1 h, the resulting mixture was re-cooled to 0 °C and to the mixture was added chloromethyl methyl ether (0.455 mL, 6.00 mmol). The resulting mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C again. After stirring for 2 h, the resulting mixture was poured into H₂O, and the aqueous layers were extracted with Et₂O (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*.

Without futher purificaton, to a solution of the crude product in THF (16.7 mL) was added LiAlH₄ (0.190 g, 5.00 mmol) at 0 °C. After stirring for 15 h at room temperature, resulting mixture was cooled at 0 °C and sequentially quenched by saturated aqueous Rochelle salt (15 mL). After stirring for 30 min at room temperature, the aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, then the solvents were removed *in vacuo*.

To a solution of this alcohol, *N*-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-para-toluenesulfonamide (1.63 g, 6.00 mmol) and PPh₃ (1.45 g, 5.25 mmol) in THF (5.0 mL) was added diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (2.91 mL, 5.50 mmol, 1.9 *M* in toluene) dropwise at 0 °C. After stirring for 15 h at room temperature, resulting mixture was poured into H₂O (20 mL) and the aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, then

the solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane-EtOAc = 10:1) to give *tert*-butyl (3-(3-(*tert*-butyl)-2-(methoxymethoxy)phenyl)propyl)(tosyl)carbamate (1.49 g, 2.95 mmol, 59% yield, 4 steps). **1x** was synthesized from this compound as in **1x** in 95% yield as a yellow solid. **TLC**, $R_f = 0.61$ (hexane–EtOAc =1:1); **IR** (neat) 3500, 3274, 2952, 1722 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CD₃CN, 400 MHz) δ 1.36 (s, 9H), 1.73–1.80 (m, 2H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.59 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 2.96 (t, J = 5.9 Hz, 2H), 5.33 (brs, 2H), 7.00 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.77 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H); ¹³**C NMR** (CD₃CN, 100 MHz) δ 21.5, 26.5, 29.4, 29.6, 34.7, 42.3, 112.6, 127.1, 128.0, 129.5, 129.8, 130.1, 136.2, 138.8, 143.7, 151.6.



N-(3-(3,5-Dibromo-2-hydroxyphenyl)propyl)-4-methylbenzenesulfonamide (1y): To a solution of chroman-2-one (1.48 g, 10.0 mmol) in MeOH (14.3 ml) was added H₂SO₄ (0.148 g) and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 13 h. The resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc (twice) and washed with NaHCO₃ and brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and solvents were removed in *vacuo*.

Without futher purification, to a solution of the crude product in THF (20.0 mL) was added sodium hydride (60-wt%, 0.440 g, 11.0 mmol) in at 0 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C. After stirring for 1 h, the resulting mixture was re-cooled to 0 °C and to the mixture was added chloromethyl methyl ether (0.911 mL, 12.0 mmol). The resulting mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C again. After stirring for 2 h, the resulting mixture was poured into H₂O, and the aqueous layers were extracted with Et₂O (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. **1aa** was synthesized from this compound as in **1x** in 95% yield (for 6 steps) as a white solid.



Methyl (E)-3-(1-hydroxy-4-phenylnaphthalen-2-yl)-2-(hydroxyimino)propanoate (1ab): To a solution of 1-naphthol (7.21 g, 50.0 mmol) in CH₃CN (50.0 ml) was added NBS (8.90 g, 50.0 ml) at 0 °C and the resulting mixture was stirred for 3 h. The resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc (twice) and washed with H₂O (3 times) and brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and solvents were removed in *vacuo*.

Without futher purification, to a solution of this aryl bromide (4.46 g, 20.0 mmol), phenylboronic acid (4.88 g, 40.0 mmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (13.0 g, 40.0 mmol) in degassed dioxane (100 mL) and H₂O (20.0 mL) were added Pd(PPh₃)₄ (2.31 g, 2.00 mmol) at 25 °C. After stirring for 15 h at 80 °C, the resulting mixture was filtered through celite pad and extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with water, brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The organic layers were concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc =50:1 to 30:1) to give 4-phenylnaphthalen-1-ol (3.52 g, 16.1 mmol) in 80% yield as a black solid.

To a solution of MgCl₂ (1.43 g, 15.0 mmol) and NEt₃ (5.22 mL, 37.5 mmol) in CH₃CN (50.0 mL) were added 4-phenylnaphthalen-1-ol (2.20 g, 10.0 mmol) and dry paraformaldehyde (2.03 g, 67.5 mmol) at 25 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture was refluxed at 80 °C for 5 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 25 °C, and poured into 1M HCl, and the aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice) and washed with brine. The combined organic layers were dried over

anhydrous MgSO₄ and solvents were removed in vacuo.

To a solution of this naphthol in DMF (16.7 mL) was added BnCl (1.15 mL, 10.0 mmol), NaI (1.50 g, 10.0 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (3.46 g, 25.0 mmol) at 23 °C. The mixture was stirred for 6 h and the resulting mixture was diluted with Et₂O. The aqueous layers were extracted with Et₂O (twice) and washed with brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and solvents were removed *in vacuo*. **1ab** was synthesized from this compound as following the literature procedure¹⁵ in 27% yield (4 steps) as a white solid. **H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 3.90 (s, 3H), 4.10 (s, 2H), 7.25–7.49 (m, 6H), 7.80 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 8.19 (s, 1H), 8.37–8.39 (m, 2H).



(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-*L*-prolyl-*L*-tyrosine (1al): To a solution of *L*-tyrosine methyl ester hydrochloride (2.32 g, 10.0 mmol) and *N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-*L*-proline (2.37 g, 11.0 mmol) in DCM (25.0 mL) were added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (HOBt•H₂O, 1.53 g, 10.0 mmol), triethylamine (2.49 mL, 30.0 mmol) and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (EDCI•HCl, 2.11 g, 11.0 mmol) at 23 °C. The mixture was stirred for 12 h. The reaction was quenched by the addition of 1 *M* HCl (15 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice) and washed with brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and solvents were removed *in vacuo*.

Without futher purification, to a solution of this methyl ester in THF (10.0 mL) and H₂O (10.0 mL) was added LiOH (0.240 g) at 0 °C. The resulting mixture was stirred at 22 °C for 24 h. The resulting mixture was poured into 1 *M* HCl, extracted with EtOAc (twice) and washed with brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by recrystallization from CHCl₃ to give **1al** (3.03 g, 80% yield, 2 steps). **IR** (KBr) 3322, 2974, 1660, 1518 cm⁻¹.



tert-Butyl 3-(2-hydroxynaphthalen-1-yl)propanoate (11): To a solution of 3-(2-hydroxynaphthalen-1-yl)propanoic acid¹⁹ (0.649 g, 3.00 mmol) and *tert*-butyl alchol (3.70 mL, 39.0 mmol) in toluene (7.50 mL) was added *N*,*N*-dimethyl-1,1-bis(neopentyloxy)methanamine (2.08 g, 9.00 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was refluixed for 24 h. The resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc (twice) and washed with NaHCO₃ and brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and solvents were removed in *vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc =10:1) to give **11** (0.643 g, 2.36 mmol) in 78% yield as a white solid. **TLC**, R_f = 0.48 (hexane–EtOAc = 6:1); **IR** (neat) 3339, 2974, 1700 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.40 (s, 9H), 2.81–2.84 (m, 2H), 3.25–3.27 (m, 2H), 7.21 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.30–7.36 (m, 1H), 7.46–7.51 (m, 1H), 7.67 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.76–7.80 (m, 2H), 8.58 (brs, 1H).



3-(5-bromo-3-(*tert***-butyl)-2-methoxyphenyl)propanoic acid (13b):** To a solution of Methyl 3-(5-bromo-3-(tert-butyl)-2-hydroxyphenyl**)**propanoate (0.315 g, 1.00 mmol) in DMF (2.00 mL) were added K₂CO₃ (0.415 g, 3.00 mmol) and iodomethane (0.187 mL, 3.00 mmol) at 25 °C. The mixture was stirred for 25 h. The reaction was quenched by the addition of saturated NH₄Cl (5.00 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice) and washed with brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc =10:1) to give methyl 3-(5-bromo-3-(*tert*-butyl)-2-methoxyphenyl)propanoate (0.265 g, 0.804 mmol) in 80% yield as a white solid.

To a solution of this methyl ester in MeOH (5.00 mL) and H₂O (5.00 mL) was added 2 *M* NaOH (5.00 mL) at 25 °C. The resulting mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 3 h. The resulting mixture was poured into 1 *M* HCl, extracted with EtOAc (twice) and washed with brine. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc =1:2) to give **13b** (0.250 g, 7.93 mmol) in 99% yield as a white solid. **TLC**, $R_f = 0.40$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); **IR** (neat) 2930, 1731, 1574 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CD₃CN, 400 MHz) δ 1.36 (s, 9H), 2.70 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 2.99 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 7.19 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H); ¹³**C NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 25.5, 30.8, 34.0, 35.3, 61.7, 116.6, 128.8, 130.8, 135.8, 145.5, 157.5, 178.7.



Methyl 3-(2-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate (15b):15b was synthesized from thiscompound as in 1s in 47% yield as a white solid. TLC, $R_f = 0.48$ (hexane-EtOAc = 6:1); IR (neat)3422, 2952, 1713 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CD₃CN, 400 MHz) δ 2.67 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 2.93 (t, J = 7.3 Hz,2H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 6.35 (brs, 1H), 7.04 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃,100 MHz) δ 25.7, 33.6, 52.0, 121.1, 125.0, 127.0, 129.0, 129.6, 148.5, 174.0.



2,4-Di*tert*-butyl-6-(3-(3-hydroxyphenyl)propyl)phenol (20b): To a solution of 3,5-di-*tert*-butyl-2-hydroxybenzaldehyde (2.34 g, 10.0 mmol) in THF (20.0 mL) was added sodium hydride (60-wt%, 0.400 g, 10.0 mmol) in at 0 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was allowed to

warm to 25 °C. After stirring for 1 h, the resulting mixture was re-cooled to 0 °C and to the mixture was added chloromethyl methyl ether (0.835 mL, 11.0 mmol). The resulting mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C again. After stirring for 2 h, the resulting mixture was poured into H₂O, and the aqueous layers were extracted with Et₂O (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. **18b** was synthesized from this compound and 1-(3-(benzyloxy)phenyl)ethan-1-one as the following procedure²⁵ in 25% yield (2 steps) as a white solid. **IR** (neat) 3391, 2956, 2866 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.28 (s, 9H), 1.40 (s, 9H), 1.95 (quin, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 2.56 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 2.66 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 4.59 (brs, 1H), 4.60 (brs, 1H), 6.62–6.68 (m, 2H), 6.78 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.13–7.18 (m, 2H); ¹³C **NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 29.8, 29.9, 30.9, 31.6, 34.2, 34.7, 35.4, 112.9, 115.4, 120.8, 121.9, 124.3, 126.7, 129.6, 135.0, 142.2, 143.9, 149.8, 155.6.



1-(3-(3-Hydroxyphenyl)propyl)naphthalen-2-ol (20c):

18c was synthesized from 1-(2-(benzyloxy)naphthalen-1-yl)ethan-1-one and 3-(benzyloxy)benzaldehyde as the following procedure²⁵ in 48% yield (2 steps) as a white solid. **IR** (neat) 3391, 2944, 2866 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.97–2.03 (m, 2H), 2.74 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 3.06 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 6.68 (dd, *J* = 2.8, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.73 (s, 1H), 6.79–6.81 (m, 1H), 7.07 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.13–7.18 (m, 1H), 7.29–7.33 (m, 1H), 7.43–7.46 (m, 1H), 7.61 (dd, *J* = 2.8, 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H).

Procedures for Oxidation and Characterization of Products

Oxidative Dearomatization of Phenols 1



9-Bromo-7-(*tert***-butyl)-1-oxaspiro**[**4.5**]**deca-7,9-diene-2,6-dione (2a):** To a solution of **1a** (0.0602 g, 0.200 mmol), Bu₄NBr (0.00194 g, 0.00600 mmol, 3 mol%) and KHSO₄ (0.0272 g, 0.200 mmol) in benzene (1.00 mL) and H₂O (1.00 mL) were added KBrO₃ (0.0134 g, 0.0400 mmol) at 25

°C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 2 h at 25 °C, the reaction was quenched by saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ (1 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1) to give **2a** (0.0552 g, 0.184 mmol) in 92% yield as a yellow solid. **TLC**, $R_f = 0.49$ (hexane–EtOAc = 2:1); **IR** (KBr) 2965, 1796, 1732, 1681, 1370 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.23 (s, 9H), 2.06–2.15 (m, 1H), 2.36–2.42 (m, 1H), 2.51–2.58 (m, 1H), 2.72–2.82 (m, 1H), 6.54 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.76 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H); ¹³C **NMR** (CDCl₃, 125 MHz) δ 25.7, 28.9, 29.8, 34.7, 86.0, 117.9, 136.1, 139.2, 145.2, 175.6, 196.4; **HRMS** (FAB) m/z calcd for [C₁₃H₁₅⁷⁹BrO₃+H]⁺/[C₁₃H₁₅⁸¹BrO₃+H]⁺ ([M]/[M+2]) 299.0283/301.0262, found 299.0278/301.0280.



To a solution of **2a** (0.0301 g, 0.100 mmol) and **1d** (0.0250 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%) in toluene (0.500 mL) was added 9% AcOOH (0.0161 mL, 0.200 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 10 h at 0 °C, the reaction was quenched by saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ (1 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1) to give **3a** (0.0297 g, 0.0992 mmol) in 99% yield as a yellow solid. Enantiomeric excess of **3a** was determined to be 84% ee by HPLC analysis. **HPLC** (OD–H column), Hexane–EtOH = 30:1 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, *t*_R = 12.7 min (major), *t*_R = 14.3 min (minor).



9-Acetyl-7-(*tert***-butyl)-1-oxaspiro**[**4.5**]deca-7,9-diene-2,6-dione (2b): 0.0257 g, 0.0980 mmol,98% yield. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1) **TLC**, $R_f = 0.58$ (Hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); **IR** (neat) 2970, 1795, 1683, 1365, 1273, 1235, 1178, 1161, 1026 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.25 (s, 9H), 2.13– 2.22 (m, 1H), 2.40–2.46 (m, 1H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.54–2.62 (m, 2H), 2.74–2.83 (m, 1H), 7.12 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H); ¹³**C NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 25.2, 28.9, 29.6, 30.9, 34.8, 84.8, 131.6, 134.0, 142.9, 144.3, 175.7, 195.1, 197.2; **HPLC** (OD–H column), Hexane–EtOH = 30:1 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, *t*_R = 30.8 min (major), *t*_R = 50.0 min (minor); **HRMS** (FAB) m/z calcd for [C₁₅H₂₁O₄+Na]⁺ 285.1103, found 285.1094.



9-Bromo-7-(triisopropylsilyl)-1-oxaspiro[4.5]deca-7,9-diene-2,6-dione (2d): 0.0247 g, 0.0619 mmol, 62% yield. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1) **TLC**, $R_f = 0.62$ (Hexane–EtOAc = 2:1); **IR** (neat) 2961, 2939, 2861, 1792, 1670, 1463, 1173, 1156, 1017, 923 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.03–1.06 (m, 18 H), 1.35 (sep, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 2.12–2.21 (m, 1H), 2.42–2.47 (m, 1H), 2.51–2.58 (m, 1H), 2.68–2.78 (m, 1H), 6.63 (t, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (t, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 11.0, 18.5, 18.6, 23.6, 30.3, 85.4, 118.3, 136.5, 138.1, 153.2, 175.4, 199.7; **HRMS** (FAB) m/z calcd for [C₁₈H₂₇⁷⁹BrO₃Si+Na]⁺/ [C₁₈H₂₇⁸¹BrO₃Si+Na]⁺ ([M]/[M+2]) 421.0811/423.0792, found 421.0820/423.0773.



9-Bromo-7-isopropyl-10-methyl-1-oxaspiro[**4.5**]**deca-7,9-diene-2,6-dione** (**2e**): 0.0270 g, 0.0903 mmol, 90% yield. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1) **TLC**, $R_f = 0.58$ (Hexane–EtOAc = 2:1); **IR** (neat) 3426, 2974, 1726, 1634 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.09 (d, J = 4.1 Hz, 3H), 1.11 (d, J = 4.1 Hz, 3H), 2.02 (s, 3H), 2.06–2.15 (m, 1H), 2.29–2.35 (m, 1H), 2.53–2.60 (m, 1H), 2.71–2.78 (m, 1H), 2.80–2.94 (m, 1H), 6.81 (s, 1H); ¹³**C NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 17.9, 21.1, 21.3, 25.5, 26.3, 29.1, 88.0, 115.4, 140.1, 140.5, 142.5, 175.8, 197.3.



7-Bromo-9-chloro-8,10-dimethyl-1-oxaspiro[4.5]deca-7,9-diene-2,6-dione (2f):¹⁸ 0.0278 g, 0.0910 mmol, 98% yield. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1) TLC, $R_f = 0.58$ (Hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.05 (s, 3H), 2.15 (ddd, J = 9.2, 11.4, 13.7 Hz, 1H), 2.35 (ddd, J = 1.4, 9.2, 10.1 Hz, 1H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.59 (ddd, J = 1.4, 9.2, 10.1 Hz, 1H), 2.84 (ddd, J = 9.2, 11.4, 13.7 Hz. 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 15.8, 24.0, 25.5, 30.2, 86.8, 119.4, 127.3, 141.6, 152.5, 175.4, 190.8.



9-Bromo-10-fluoro-7-methyl-1-oxaspiro[**4.5**]**deca-7,9-diene-2,6-dione** (**2g**):¹⁸ 0.0251 g, 0.0914 mmol, 91% yield. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1) **TLC**, $R_f = 0.58$ (Hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.94 (m, 3H), 2.36–2.51 (m, 2H), 2.72 (ddd, J = 4.6, 9.6, 17.4 Hz, 1H), 2.89–2.98 (m, 1H), 6.93–6.96 (m, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 14.5, 26.6, 29.0, 81.4 (d, $J_{C-F} = 19$ Hz), 97.8 (d, $J_{C-F} = 22$ Hz), 130.8 (d, $J_{C-F} = 7$ Hz), 140.5, 156.1 (d, $J_{C-F} = 279$ Hz), 174.9, 194.4.



9-Chloro-7-isopropyl-10-methyl-1-oxaspiro[**4.5**]deca-7,9-diene-2,6-dione (2h): 0.0225 g, 0.0882 mmol, 88% yield. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1) TLC, $R_f = 0.51$ (Hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.09 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 1.11 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 2.00 (s, 3H), 2.05–2.14 (m, 1H), 2.27–2.32 (m, 1H), 2.53–2.60 (m, 1H), 2.73–2.83 (m, 1H), 2.90 (sep, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (s, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 14.7, 21.2, 21.3, 25.6, 26.4, 29.2, 87.4, 125.2, 138.2, 139.2, 140.8, 175.9, 197.4.


4'-Bromo-3,4,5',6',7',8'-hexahydro-1'*H***,5***H***-spiro**[**furan-2,2'-naphthalene**]**-1',5-dione** (2i): ¹⁸ 0.0231 g, 0.0777 mmol, 78% yield. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1) **TLC**, $R_f = 0.57$ (Hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.52–1.82 (m, 4H), 2.16 (ddd, *J* = 9.6, 11.0, 13.3 Hz, 1H), 2.21–2.56 (m, 5H), 2.56 (ddd, *J* = 2.3, 9.6, 17.6 Hz, 1H), 2.90 (ddd, *J* = 9.6, 11.0, 17.6 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H); ¹³**C NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 20.8, 22.0, 22.4, 26.2, 30.8, 31.1, 83.4, 124.0, 131.5, 135.7, 148.0, 175.9, 196.4



(1'*S*,2*R*,4'*R*,4a'*R*,10'*R*)-2',4',4a',6'-Tetrabromo-1',3,3'',4,4',4a',4'',8a'-octahydro-5*H*,5''*H*,7'*H*dispiro[furan-2,8'-[1,4]ethanonaphthalene-10',2''-furan]-5,5'',7',9'-tetraone (4j): 0.0222 g, 0.0345 mmol, 79% yield. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 2:1) **TLC**, $R_f = 0.28$ (Hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); **TLC**, R_f = 0.48 (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); **IR** (KBr) 3080, 1801, 1722, 1596, 1183 cm⁻¹; ¹H **NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.26–2.34 (m, 1H), 2.40–2.47 (m, 1H), 2.51–2.63 (m, 2H), 2.65–2.81 (m, 3H), 2.90–3.00 (m, 1H), 3.75–3.77 (m, 1H), 4.02 (s, 1H), 6.52 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (s, 1H); ¹³C **NMR** (CDCl₃, 125 MHz) δ 26.8, 28.0, 30.2, 34.9, 53.0, 54.6, 60.1, 75.7, 80.4, 83.1, 121.8, 123.8, 133.2, 144.4, 173.2, 173.9, 185.3, 193.1.



2',5-Dioxo-4,5-dihydro-2'*H***,3***H***-spiro[furan-2,1'-naphthalene]-6'-carbonitrile (2l):¹⁹ 0.0201 g, 0.0840 mmol, 84% yield. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1) TLC, R_f = 0.30 (Hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) \delta 2.04–2.20 (m, 1H), 2.65–2.73 (m, 2H), 2.78–2.89 (m, 1H), 6.32 (d, J =**

9.6 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.71 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 26.2, 35.5, 85.2, 113.5, 117.4, 124.5, 126.6, 130.3, 132.6, 134.0, 143.4, 145.0, 175.5, 195.8.



6,9-Dibromo-3,3-dimethyl-1,4-dioxaspiro[4.5]deca-6,9-diene-2,8-dione (2m):²⁰ 0.0148 g, 0.0420 mmol, 42% yield. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 6:1) TLC, $R_f = 0.58$ (Hexane–EtOAc = 4:1); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.64 (s, 3H), 1.73 (s, 3H), 6.90 (s, 1H), 7.24 (s, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 24.7, 82.7, 108.5, 118.1, 119.9, 125.2, 145.5, 149.4, 177.0.



9-Bromo-7-(*tert*-butyl)-1-oxaspiro[4.5]deca-7,9-dien-6-one (2n): To a solution of 1n (0.0574 g, 0.200 mmol), Bu₄NBr (0.00194 g, 0.00600 mmol, 3 mol%) and KHSO₄ (0.0272 g, 0.200 mmol) in CH₃CN (1.00 mL) and H₂O (1.00 mL) were added KBrO₃ (0.0134 g, 0.0400 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 2 h at 25 °C, the reaction was quenched by saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ (1 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 3:1) to give **2n** (0.0526 g, 0.185 mmol) in 92% yield as a pale yellow solid.



9-Bromo-7-(*tert***-butyl)-2-methyl-1-oxaspiro**[**4.5**]**deca-7,9-dien-6-one (20):** This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 10:1) **TLC**, $R_f = 0.61$ (Hexane–EtOAc = 4:1); **IR** (neat) 2965, 2869, 1683 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.20 (s, 9H, *major*), 1.21 (s, 9H, *minor*), 1.30 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H, *major*), 1.42 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H, *minor*), 1.52–1.61 (m, 1H, *major*), 1.69–1.78 (m, 1H, *minor*), 1.84–2.02 (m, 2H, *major*), 2.13–2.23 (m, 2H, *major*), 2.13–2.23 (m, 2H, *minor*), 4.30–4.38 (m, 1H, *minor*), 4.49–4.57 (m, 1H, *major*), 6.50 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H, *major*), 6.51 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H, *minor*), 6.65 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H, *major*), 32.7 (*major*), 34.4 (*major*), 35.4 (*minor*), 36.4 (*minor*), 78.2 (*minor*), 78.8 (*major*), 88.0 (*major*), 88.6 (*minor*), 114.6 (*minor*), 114.9 (*major*), 137.9 (*minor*), 138.2 (*major*), 141.1 (*minor*), 141.2 (*major*), 145.6 (*minor*), 145.7 (*major*), 201.0 (*minor*), 202.1 (*major*).



9-Bromo-7-*(tert*-butyl)-2,2-dimethyl-1-oxaspiro[4.5]deca-7,9-dien-6-one (2p): ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.21 (s, 9H), 1.32 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.75–1.80 (m, 1H), 1.92–2.07 (m, 2H), 2.18–2.27 (m, 1H), 6.49 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.61 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 27.9, 29.0, 34.5, 35.3, 36.3, 84.9, 89.0, 114.6, 137.8, 142.0, 145.8, 201.0.



9-Bromo-7-isopropyl-10-methyl-1-oxaspiro[4.5]deca-7,9-dien-6-one (2q): 0.0257 g, 0.0900 mmol, 90% yield. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1) **TLC**, $R_f = 0.58$ (Hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); **IR** (neat) 2956, 2930, 2852, 1722 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.06 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 1.08 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 1.81–1.88 (m, 1H), 1.93–2.03 (m, 1H), 1.97 (s, 3H), 2.08–2.18 (m, 2H), 2.87 (sep, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 4.04–4.15 (m, 1H), 4.34–4.39 (m, 1H), 6.69 (s, 1H).



(1'*S*,2*R*,4'*R*,4a'*R*,10'*R*)-2',4',4a',6'-tetrachloro-1',4,4',4a',4'',5,5'',8a'-octahydro-3*H*,3''*H*,7'*H*dispiro[furan-2,8'-[1,4]ethanonaphthalene-10',2''-furan]-7',9'-dione (4s): 0.0177 g, 0.0404 mmol, 81% yield. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1) TLC, $R_f = 0.38$ (Hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); IR (neat) 3426, 2979, 1639 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 1.96–2.05 (m, 4H), 2.11–2.17 (m, 2H), 2.21– 2.42 (m, 1H), 3.35–3.36 (m, 1H), 3.58 (s, 1H), 4.03–4.16 (m, 4H), 5.92 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 125 MHz) δ 25.2, 26.1, 35.1, 38.3, 51.3, 53.5, 70.0, 70.7, 70.9, 81.3, 81.5, 84.5, 127.2, 132.9, 138.0, 138.7, 189.9, 197.6; HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₈H₁₇O₄³⁵Cl₃³⁷Cl+H]⁺ 438.9853 found 438.9844.



(1'S,2R,4'R,4a'R,10'R)-5,5,5'',5''-tetrabutyl-2',4',4a',6'-tetrachloro-1',4,4',4a',4'',5,5'',8a'octahydro-3H,3''H,7'H-dispiro[furan-2,8'-[1,4]ethanonaphthalene-10',2''-furan]-7',9'-dione (4t): 0.0318 g, 0.0481 mmol, 96% yield. This compound was purified by flash column

chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1) TLC, $R_f = 0.58$ (Hexane–EtOAc = 2:1); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 0.85–0.96 (m, 12H), 1.21–1.87 (m, 27H), 1.95–2.10 (m, 2H), 2.14–2.25 (m, 2H), 2.43–2.50 (m, 1H), 3.36 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 3.58 (s, 1H), 5.84 (d, J = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (s, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 14.1, 14.2, 14.3, 23.1, 23.2, 23.3, 23.4, 26.1, 26.6, 27.3, 27.5, 34.6, 35.3, 36.0, 36.8, 36.9, 38.6, 38.8, 38.9, 52.8, 54.3, 71.0, 81.7, 81.8, 84.9, 89.5, 90.6, 126.8, 132.9, 137.7, 139.0, 190.5, 197.6; HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₃₄H₄₉O₄³⁵Cl₄+H]⁺ 663.2361, found 663.2357.



(1'*S*,2*R*,4'*R*,4a'*R*,10'*R*)-2',4',4a',6'-tetrabromo-5,5,5'',5''-tetramethyl-1',4,4',4a',4'',5,5'',8a'-octahydro-3*H*,3''*H*,7'*H*-dispiro[furan-2,8'-[1,4]ethanonaphthalene-10',2''-furan]-7',9'-dione (4u): 0.0265 g, 0.0395 mmol, 79% yield. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1); **IR** (neat) 2974, 1757, 1717 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.23 (s, 3H), 1.28 (s, 3H), 1.39 (s, 3H), 1.42 (s, 3H), 1.77–1.94 (m, 3H), 2.05–2.19 (m, 2H), 2.21–2.31 (m, 2H), 2.68–2.75 (m, 1H), 3.52–3.53 (m, 1H), 3.85 (s, 1H), 6.29 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (d, J = 0.92 Hz, 1H); ¹³C **NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 27.9, 28.0, 29.0, 29.1, 35.7, 36.9, 38.4, 38.5, 54.2, 54.9, 64.0, 78.5, 82.4, 84.5, 85.2, 85.6, 123.3, 126.4, 131.7, 143.2, 190.2, 197.4.

X-Ray Diffraction Analysis of 4u: Recrystallization of 4u was carried out in the solution of Et₂O/hexane at -20 °C. X-Ray crystallographic analysis was performed with a Rigaku PILATUS-200K diffractometer (graphite monochromator, MoKa radiation, $\lambda = 0.71075$ Å) and the structure was solved by direct methods and expanded using Fourier techniques (SHELXT and SHELXL).



ORTEP drawing of 4u. Hydrogen atoms are omitted for clarity. Gray, carbon; red, oxygen; brown, bromine

Formula	$C_{22}H_{24}Br_4O_4$	$D_{ m calcd}$	1.894g/cm ³
Formula weight	672.05	Absorption coefficient	6.876 mm^{-1}
Т	123(2) K	<i>F</i> (000)	1312.00
λ	0.71075 Å	Crystal size	$0.43 \ge 0.22 \ge 0.22 \text{ mm}^3$
Crystal system	orthorhombic	Theta range for data collection	3.40 to 27.50°
Space group	$P2_12_12_1$ (#19)	Reflections collected	20378
A	8.3774(11) Å	Refinement based on	F^2
В	13.9011(18) Å	No. of data	5399

Crystallographic	Data and	Structure	Refinement	for 4u
------------------	----------	-----------	------------	--------

Chapter 3. Oxidative Dearomative Coupling Reaction of Less-Reactive Arenols Using Hypohalite Catalysis

С	20.241(3) Å	No. of parameters	271
α	90.0°	No. of restraints	0
β	90.0°	GOF	1.083
γ	90.0°	R(F) for $I > 2s(I)$	0.0624
V	2357.2(6) Å ³	wR2(F^2) for all data	0.1554
Ζ	4		



2,6-Di*tert***-butyl-4-ethyl-4-hydroxycyclohexa-2,5-dien-1-one (2v):** To a solution of **1v** (0.103 g, 0.200 mmol), Bu₄NBr (0.00194 g, 0.00600 mmol, 3 mol%) and KHSO₄ (0.0272 g, 0.200 mmol) in CH₃CN (1.00 mL) and H₂O (1.00 mL) were added KBrO₃ (0.0134 g, 0.0400 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 2 h at 25 °C, the reaction was quenched by saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ (1 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 2:1) to give **2x** (0.0925 g, 0.179 mmol) in 90% yield as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (Acetone-*d*6, 400 MHz) δ 3.64 (d, *J* = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 3.75 (d, *J* = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (s, 1H), 7.77 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 125 MHz) δ 41.0, 87.6, 103.6, 113.9, 116.1, 122.4, 126.9, 127.0, 134.2, 137.6, 145.9, 155.3, 189.0; HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₃H₆⁷⁹Br₂⁸¹Br₂O₂] **513.7061** found **513.7063**.



2',3',4,5,5',7-Hexachloro-3*H*-spiro[benzofuran-2,1'-cyclohexane]-2',4'-dien-6'-one (2w): 0.0365 g, 0.0901 mmol, 90% yield. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1); IR (neat) 1757, 1440, 1296 cm⁻¹; ¹H

NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 3.63 (d, J = 0.92 Hz, 2H), 7.32 (s, 1H), 7.36 (s, 1H); ¹³C **NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 42.3, 88.6, 113.9, 125.7, 125.9, 126.0, 127.1, 129.6, 130.4, 135.5, 140.0, 153.5, 188.0; **HRMS** (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₃H₄O₂³⁵Cl₅³⁷Cl] 403.8314, found 403.8315.

X-Ray Diffraction Analysis of 2w: Recrystallization of **2w** was carried out in the solution of CHCl₃/hexane at 23 °C. X-Ray crystallographic analysis was performed with a Rigaku PILATUS-200K diffractometer (graphite monochromator, MoKa radiation, $\lambda = 0.71075$ Å) and the structure was solved by direct methods and expanded using Fourier techniques (SHELXT and SHELXL).



ORTEP drawing of 2w. Gray, carbon; red, oxygen; white, hydrogen; green, chlorine Crystallographic Data and Structure Refinement for 2w

Formula	$C_{13}H_4Cl_6O_2$	D_{calcd}	1.817 g/cm^3
Formula weight	404.89	Absorption coefficient	1.156 mm^{-1}
Т	123(2) K	F(000)	400.00
λ	0.71075 Å	Crystal size	0.2 x 0.2 x 0.2 mm ³
Crystal system	triclinic	Theta range for data collection	3.60 to 27.50°
Space group	P-1 (#2)	Reflections collected	6205
A	5.688(3) Å	Refinement based on	F^2
В	11.522(5) Å	No. of data	3170
С	11.811(5) Å	No. of parameters	190
α	101.229(7)°	No. of restraints	0
β	92.043(6)°	GOF	1.01
y Y	102.039(9)°	R(F) for $I > 2s(I)$	0.0650
, V	740.2(6) Å ³	wR2(F^2) for all data	0.1650
Ζ	2		



9-Bromo-7-(*tert*-butyl)-1-tosyl-1-azaspiro[4.5]deca-7,9-dien-6-one (2x): To a solution of 1x(0.0881 g, 0.200 mmol), Bu₄NBr (0.00194 g, 0.00600 mmol, 3 mol%) and KHSO₄ (0.0272 g, 0.200 mmol) in CH₃CN (1.00 mL) and H₂O (1.00 mL) were added KBrO₃ (0.0134 g, 0.0400 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 24 h at 25 °C, the reaction was quenched by saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ (1 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1) to give 2x (0.0648 g, 0.147 mmol) in 74% yield as a yellow solid. TLC, $R_f = 0.49$ (hexane-EtOAc = 1:1); IR (neat) 3282, 2956, 1696 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.23 (s, 9H), 1.88–1.98 (m, 2H), 2.04–2.16 (m, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 3.51– 3.57 (m, 1H), 3.60–3.65 (m, 1H), 6.45 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.78 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.68 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 21.5, 22.8, 28.9, 34.6, 38.8, 48.9, 74.0, 114.5, 127.6, 129.4, 137.0, 138.8, 140.4, 143.3, 145.4, 197.6; HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for $[C_{20}H_{25}^{79}BrNO_{3}S+H]^{+}/[C_{20}H_{25}^{81}BrNO_{3}S+H]^{+}$ ([M]/[M+2])438.0739/440.0720, found 438.0741/440.0681.



7,9-Dibromo-1-tosyl-1-azaspiro[**4.5**]**deca-7,9-dien-6-one (2y):** 0.0339 g, 0.0736 mmol, 74% yield. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1) **TLC**, $R_f = 0.44$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); **IR** (neat) 3278, 3052, 2956, 2925 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 1.99–2.07 (m, 2H), 2.11–2.16 (m, 1H), 2.18–2.26 (m, 1H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 3.53–3.62 (m, 2H), 6.54 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.67 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H); ¹³**C NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 21.5, 23.1, 39.5, 48.7, 72.9, 112.4, 123.2, 127.5, 129.6, 136.2, 142.1, 143.8, 145.4, 191.8; **HRMS** (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₆H₁₆NO₃S⁷⁹Br⁸¹Br+H]⁺ 461.9198 found 461.9203.



4'-Bromo-3-methyl-1'*H***-spiro[benzo[***e***]indole-1,2'-naphthalene]-1',2(3***H***)-dione (12):²¹ To a solution of 1ad** (0.0807 g, 0.200 mmol), Bu₄NBr (0.00322 g, 0.0100 mmol, 5 mol%) and KHSO₄ (0.0272 g, 0.200 mmol) in DMF (1.00 mL) and H₂O (1.00 mL) were added KBrO₃ (0.0134 g, 0.0400 mmol) at 40 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 4 h at 40 °C, the reaction was quenched by saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ (1 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1) to give **2ad** (0.0679 g, 0.167 mmol) in 84% yield as a yellow solid. **TLC**, $R_f = 0.44$ (hexane–EtOAc = 2:1); ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 3.35 (s, 3H), 6.50 (s, 1H), 7.16 (dd, J = 3.2, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.23–7.27 (m, 1H), 7.33 (dd, J = 3.2, 6.2 Hz, 2H), 7.51–7.57 (m, 1H), 7.78–7.87 (m, 2H), 7.94–8.01 (m, 2H), 8.09 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H); ¹³C **NMR** (CDCl₃, 125 MHz) δ 27.4, 66.7, 109.8, 121.4, 121.8, 122.4, 124.3, 128.2, 128.3, 129.0, 129.2, 129.4, 129.5, 129.9, 130.8, 131.0, 131.1, 135.7, 136.6, 142.8, 171.1, 192.1.



Methyl 1'-oxo-4'-phenyl-1'*H*,4*H*-spiro[isoxazole-5,2'-naphthalene]-3-carboxylate (1aa): To a solution of 1ab (0.0671 g, 0.200 mmol), Bu₄NBr (0.00194 g, 0.00600 mmol, 3 mol%) and KHSO₄ (0.0272 g, 0.200 mmol) in CH₃CN (1.00 mL) and H₂O (1.00 mL) were added KBrO₃ (0.0134 g, 0.0400 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 24 h at 25 °C, the reaction was quenched by saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ (1 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1) to give **2aa** (0.0311 g, 0.0933 mmol) in 93% yield as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 3.28 (d, J = 17.4 Hz,

1H), 3.84 (d, J = 17.4 Hz, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 6.10 (s, 1H), 7.15 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.36–7.40 (m, 2H), 7.40–7.50 (m, 4H), 7.54 (td, J = 1.8, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (dd, J = 1.8, 7.6 Hz, 1H); **HRMS** (FAB+) m/z calcd for $[C_{20}H_{16}NO_4+H]^+$ 334.1079 found 334.1085.



Methyl 7,9-dibromo-8-methoxy-10-oxo-1-oxa-2-azaspiro[4.5]deca-2,6,8-triene-3-carboxylate (2ab):¹⁵ 0.0626 g, 0.158 mmol, 79% yield. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1) TLC, $R_f = 0.67$ (Hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 3.30 (d, J = 17.9 Hz, 1H), 3.62 (d, J = 17.9 Hz, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 4.18 (s, 3H), 6.78 (s, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) 44.4, 53.1, 62.1, 86.8, 106.7, 120.9, 135.9, 149.9, 159.6, 163.2, 188.6.



2,6-Di-*tert*-**butyl-4**-**ethyl-4**-**hydroxycyclohexa-2,5-dien-1-one (5ac)**:²⁷ To a solution of **1ac** (0.0469 g, 0.200 mmol), Bu₄NBr (0.00194 g, 0.00600 mmol, 3 mol%) and KHSO₄ (0.0272 g, 0.200 mmol) in CH₃CN (1.00 mL) and H₂O (1.00 mL) were added KBrO₃ (0.0134 g, 0.0400 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 3 h at 25 °C, the reaction was quenched by saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ (1 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 2:1) to give **5ac** (0.0371 g, 0.146 mmol) in 73% yield as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 0.74 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 3H), 1.23 (s, 9H), 1.74 (q, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 1.84 (brs, 1H), 6.45 (s, 2H).



5'-Ethyl-5'-hydroxy-[1,1':3',1''-terphenyl]-2'(5'*H***)-one (5ad): 0.0212 g, 0.0728 mmol, 73% yield. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1); IR (neat) 3256, 2945, 2925, 2860 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) \delta 1.00 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 3H), 1.98 (q, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 2.07 (brs, 1H), 6.91 (s, 2H), 7.35–7.48 (m, 10H). HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₂₀H₁₉O₂+H]⁺ 291.1385, found 291.1395.**



2,6-Di-*tert*-**butyl-4**-**ethyl-4**-**methoxycyclohexa-2,5-dien-1-one (6ac):**²⁷ To a solution of **1ac** (0.0469 g, 0.200 mmol), Bu₄NBr (0.00194 g, 0.00600 mmol, 3 mol%) and KHSO₄ (0.0272 g, 0.200 mmol) in MeOH (1.00 mL) and H₂O (1.00 mL) were added KBrO₃ (0.0134 g, 0.0400 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 3 h at 25 °C, the reaction was quenched by saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ (1 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 2:1) to give **6ac** (0.0402 g, 0.152 mmol) in 76% yield as a yellow solid. **H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 0.72 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 3H), 1.25 (s, 18H), 1.71 (q, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 3.17 (s, 3H), 6.36 (s, 2H).



5'-Ethyl-5'-methoxy-[1,1':3',1''-terphenyl]-2'(5'*H***)-one (6ad): 0.0277 g, 0.0910 mmol, 91% yield. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1); IR (neat) 2965, 2360, 1083 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) \delta 0.96 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H), 1.95 (q, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 6.85 (s, 2H), 7.35–7.59 (m, 10H); ¹³C NMR**

 $(CDCl_3, 100 \text{ MHz}) \\ \delta \\ 8.4, 33.3, 53.5, 128.2, 128.4, 128.9, 129.0, 135.5, 142.4, 147.6, 183.5; \textbf{HRMS} \\ (FAB+) \\ \text{m/z calcd for } [C_{21}H_{21}O_2 + H]^+ \\ 305.1542, \text{ found } 305.1535. \end{cases}$



5',7-Dibromo-3',5-dichloro-3*H***-spiro[benzofuran-2,1'-cyclohexane]-2',4'-dien-6'-one (2ah):** To a solution of **1ah** (0.0269 g, 0.100 mmol), Bu₄NBr (0.0434 g, 0.135 mmol) and KHSO₄ (0.0408 g, 0.300 mmol) in benzene (0.500 mL) and H₂O (0.500 mL) were added KBrO₃ (0.0402 g, 0.120 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 2 h at 25 °C, the reaction was quenched by saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ (1 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1) to give **2ah** (0.0398 g, 0.0940 mmol) in 94% yield as a orange solid. **TLC**, $R_f = 0.49$ (hexane–EtOAc = 2:1); **IR** (neat) 3409, 1752, 1452 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (Acetone-*d*6, 400 MHz) δ 3.64 (d, *J* = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 3.75 (d, *J* = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (s, 1H), 7.42 (s, 1H), 7.70 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H); ¹³**C NMR** (Acetone-*d*6, 125 MHz) δ 40.7, 87.0, 102.1, 121.9, 124.6, 126.4, 128.1, 128.7, 130.6, 134.0, 144.3, 155.2, 189.1.



7,9-Dibromo-8,10-dimethyl-1-oxaspiro[**4.5**]**deca-7,9-diene-2,6-dione (1ai):** To a solution of **1ai** (0.0194 g, 0.100 mmol), Bu₄NBr (0.0434 g, 0.135 mmol) and KHSO₄ (0.0408 g, 0.300 mmol) in benzene (0.500 mL) and H₂O (0.500 mL) were added KBrO₃ (0.0402 g, 0.120 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 2 h at 25 °C, the reaction was quenched by saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ (1 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E.

Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1) to give **2ai** (0.0335 g, 0.0957 mmol) in 96% yield as a yellow solid. **TLC**, $R_f = 0.49$ (hexane–EtOAc = 2:1); ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.05 (s, 3H), 2.06–2.20 (m, 1H), 2.31–2.41 (m, 1H), 2.52 (s, 3H), 2.56–2.72 (m, 1H), 2.81–2.88 (m, 1H); ¹³**C NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 19.2, 25.4, 27.1, 30.2, 87.3, 118.9, 119.5, 144.9, 152.9, 175.2, 190.7; **HRMS** (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₁H₁₀⁷⁹Br⁸¹BrO₃+Na]⁺ 372.8874 found 382.8884.



(1'S,2R,4'R,4a'R,10'R)-2',4',4a',6'-Tetrabromo-1',3,3'',4,4',4a',4'',8a'-octahydro-5H,5''H,7'Hdispiro[furan-2,8'-[1,4]ethanonaphthalene-10',2''-furan]-5,5'',7',9'-tetraone (4j): To a solution of S5 (0.0166 g, 0.100 mmol), Bu₄NBr (0.0434 g, 0.135 mmol) and KHSO₄ (0.0408 g, 0.300 mmol) in benzene (0.500 mL) and H₂O (0.500 mL) were added KBrO₃ (0.0402 g, 0.120 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 5 h at 25 °C, the reaction was quenched by saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ (1 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1) to give **4j** (0.0256 g, 0.0398 mmol) in 80% yield as a yellow solid.



(1'S,2R,4'R,4a'R,10'R)-2',4',4a',6'-Tetrabromo-1',4,4',4a',4'',5,5'',8a'-octahydro-3H,3''H,7'Hdispiro[furan-2,8'-[1,4]ethanonaphthalene-10',2''-furan]-7',9'-dione (4r): To a solution of S1 (0.0152 g, 0.100 mmol), Bu₄NBr (0.0434 g, 0.135 mmol) and KHSO₄ (0.0408 g, 0.300 mmol) in CH₃CN (0.500 mL) and H₂O (0.500 mL) were added KBrO₃ (0.0402 g, 0.120 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 15 h at 25 °C, the reaction was quenched by saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ (1 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1) to give **4r** (0.0252 g, 0.0409 mmol) in 82% yield as a white solid.



(1'*S*,2*R*,4'*R*,4a'*R*,10'*R*)-2',4',4a',6'-Tetrabromo-5,5,5'',5''-tetrabutyl-1',4,4',4a',4'',5,5'',8a'octahydro-3*H*,3''*H*,7'*H*-dispiro[furan-2,8'-[1,4]ethanonaphthalene-10',2''-furan]-7',9'-dione (4ag): 0.0381 g, 0.0454 mmol, 91% yield. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 6:1) TLC, $R_f = 0.58$ (Hexane–EtOAc = 4:1); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 0.89–0.96 (m, 12H), 1.21–1.87 (m, 27H), 2.00–2.10 (m, 2H), 2.15–2.24 (m, 2H), 2.54–2.61 (m, 1H), 3.47 (s, 1H), 3.83 (s, 1H), 6.25 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (s, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 125 MHz) δ 14.1, 14.2, 23.1, 23.3, 23.4, 26.2, 26.7, 27.4, 27.5, 34.7, 35.3, 36.1, 36.9, 37.0, 38.3, 38.7, 38.9, 54.8, 55.6, 63.6, 78.9, 81.7, 85.1, 89.3, 90.6, 123.0, 126.9, 131.6, 143.5, 190.6, 197.2; HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₃₄H₄₉O₄Br⁷⁹₂Br⁸¹₂+H]⁺ 841.0328, found 841.0337.



7,9-Dibromo-1-tosyl-1-azaspiro[**4.5**]**deca-7,9-dien-6-one** (**2y**): To a solution of **S3** (0.0305 g, 0.100 mmol), Bu₄NBr (0.0676 g, 0.210 mmol) in benzene (0.500 mL) and H₂O (0.500 mL) were added oxone (0.148 g, 0.400 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 24 h at 25 °C, the reaction was quenched by saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ (1 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1) to give **2y** (0.0648 g, 0.147 mmol) in 96% yield as a yellow solid.



tert-Butyl (*S*)-(7,9-dibromo-2,8-dioxo-1-oxaspiro[4.5]deca-6,9-dien-3-yl)carbamate (2aj): To a solution of 1aj (0.0281 g, 0.100 mmol), Bu₄NBr (0.0434 g, 0.135 mmol) and KHSO₄ (0.0408 g, 0.300 mmol) in benzene (0.500 mL) and H₂O (0.500 mL) were added KBrO₃ (0.0402 g, 0.120 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 3 h at 25 °C, the resulting precipitated solids were collected by filtration and washed with Et₂O. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1) to give 2aj (0.0371 g, 0.0849 mmol) in 85% yield as a white solid. TLC, $R_{\rm f} = 0.30$ (hexane–EtOAc = 2:1); IR (neat) 3387, 3344, 2974, 2926, 1795 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CD₃CN, 400 MHz) δ 1.42 (s, 9H), 2.69–2.75 (m, 1H), 2.94–3.14 (m, 1H), 4.76–4.83 (m, 1H), 6.86 (d, *J* = 7.3Hz, 1H), 7.63 (d, *J* = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (d, *J* = 2.8 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 125 MHz) δ 28.5, 36.6, 50.3, 79.5, 80.4, 122.7, 123.3, 148.2, 149.0, 156.1, 172.1, 173.7.



Benzyl (*S*)-(7,9-dibromo-2,8-dioxo-1-oxaspiro[4.5]deca-6,9-dien-3-yl)carbamate (2ak): 0.0316 g, 0.0670 mmol, 67% yield. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1) TLC, $R_f = 0.38$ (Hexane–EtOAc = 2:1); **IR** (neat) 3361, 1765, 1695 cm⁻¹; ¹H **NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 3.17–3.23 (m, 1H), 5.10–5.17 (m, 1H), 5.35 (s, 2H), 7.50–7.60 (m, 5H), 7.91 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H).



8-Acetyl-6-bromo-4-(tert-butyl)-3',4'-dihydro-5'H-spiro[bicyclo[2.2.2]octane-2,2'-furan]-5-

ene-3,5'-dione (8a): To a solution of 1a (0.0301 g, 0.100 mmol) and 3c•Br (0.0250 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%) in toluene (0.500 mL) was added 9% AcOOH (0.0161 mL, 0.200 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 10 h at 0 °C (1a was almost consumed), to the resulting mixture was added methyl vinyl ketone (0.0820 mL, 1.00 mmol) at 0 °C. The cooling bath was removed and the resulting mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C to enhance to cycloaddition reaction. After stirring for 20 h at 25 °C, the reaction was quenched by saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ (1 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO4. The solvents were removed in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane-EtOAc = 4:1 to 2:1) to give 8a (0.0305 g, 0.0826 mmol) in 84% yield as a white solid. Enantiomeric excess of 8a was determined to be 83% ee by HPLC analysis. **TLC**, $R_f = 0.41$ (hexane-EtOAc = 2:1); **IR** (KBr) 2957, 1787, 1718, 1617, 1362, 1165 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.10 (s, 9H), 1.74–1.83 (m, 1H), 2.19–2.27 (m, 2H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 2.52–2.64 (m, 2H), 2.73–2.88 (m, 1H), 3.17–3.21 (m, 2H), 6.49 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 28.4, 28.6, 29.3, 29.7, 31.1, 34.1, 48.9, 51.7, 63.5, 83.2, 120.7, 129.3, 175.7, 203.6, 208.4; HPLC (OD-H column), Hexane-EtOH = 4:1 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, $t_{\rm R}$ = 8.8 min (minor), $t_{\rm R}$ = 10.3 min (major); **HRMS** (FAB) m/z calcd for $[C_{17}H_{21}^{79}BrO_4+H]^+/[C_{17}H_{21}^{81}BrO_4+H]^+$ ([M]/[M+2]) 369.0701/371.0681, found 369.0696/371.0632.



6'-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-3',4'-dihydro-2'*H*-spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'-naphthalene]-2,5-dien-4one (21a):²⁵ To a solution of 20a (0.0256 g, 0.100 mmol), Bu₄NI (0.0369 g, 0.0100 mmol) in toluene (0.500 mL) and H₂O (0.500 mL) were added oxone (0.0368 g, 0.120 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 3 h at 25 °C, the resulting mixture was quenched by saturated Na₂S₂O₃ (2.00 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1) to give 21a (0.0186 g, 0.0730 mmol) in 73% yield as a white solid. TLC, $R_f = 0.49$ (hexane–EtOAc = 2:1); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.83–2.08 (m, 10 H), 2.83 (t, J = 5.8 Hz, 2H), 4.85 (brs, 1H), 6.55 (dd, J = 2.4, 8.2 Hz, 1H), 6.61 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.71–6.81 (m, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 16.2, 19.4, 29.9, 34.5, 43.5, 113.8, 116.0, 126.6, 130.0, 132.3, 138.2, 151.4, 154.6, 187.7.



3,5-Di*tert*-butyl-6'-hydroxy-3',4'-dihydro-2'*H*-spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'-naphthalene]-2,4-dien-6-one (21b): 0.0265 g, 0.0781 mmol, 78% yield. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1) **H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.15 (s, 9H), 1.25 (s, 9H), 1.68–1.77 (m, 2H), 1.93–2.01 (m, 2H), 2.64–2.69 (m, 1H), 2.79–2.83 (m, 1H), 5.71 (brs, 1H), 6.14 (s, 1H), 6.39 (s, 1H), 6.45–6.48 (m, 1H), 6.52–6.55 (m, 1H), 7.02 (s, 1H).

Experimental Procedure for Mechanistic Study



(*R*)-7,9-Di-*tert*-butyl-1-oxaspiro[4.5]deca-7,9-diene-2,6-dione (2ao):^{5b} To a solution of 1ao (0.0278 g, 0.100 mmol) and 3a•I (0.0170 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%) in toluene (5.00 mL) and H₂O (0.500 mL) was added oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 24 h at 0 °C, the reaction was quenched by saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ (1 mL) at 0 °C. The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 6:1) to give (*R*)-3a (0.0271 g, 0.0980 mmol) in 98% yield as a yellow solid. Enantiomeric excess of 2ao was determined to be 71% ee by HPLC analysis. TLC, *R*_f= 0.57 (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.15 (s, 9H), 1.23 (s, 9H), 1.98–2.06 (m, 1 H), 2.30–2.36 (m, 1H), 2.51 (ddd, *J* = 1.4, 9.6, 17.8 Hz, 1H), 2.73–2.82 (m, 1H), 5.99 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 26.0, 28.4, 29.0, 30.2, 34.4, 34.5, 85.5, 128.1, 135.8, 142.8, 143.7, 176.6, 199.0; HPLC (OD–H column), Hexane–EtOH = 30:1 as eluent, 1.0 mL/min, *t*_R = 7.0 min (*S*), *t*_R = 7.9 min (*R*); [α]^{27.7} $_{D}$ = 167.1 (*c* 0.5, CHCl₃) for 71% ee.



(*S*)-7,9-Di-*tert*-butyl-1-oxaspiro[4.5]deca-7,9-diene-2,6-dione (3a): To a solution of 1ao (0.0278 g, 0.100 mmol) and 3a•Br (0.0166 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%) in toluene (0.500 mL) was added oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 24 h at 0 °C, the reaction was quenched by saturated aqueous $Na_2S_2O_3$ (1 mL) at 0 °C. The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 6:1) to give (*S*)-**3a** (0.0182 g, 0.0661 mmol) in 66% yield as a yellow solid. Enantiomeric excess of **3a** was determined to be 48% ee by HPLC analysis.



(S)-7,9-Di-tert-butyl-1-oxaspiro[4.5]deca-7,9-diene-2,6-dione (3a): To a solution of 1ao (0.0278 g, 0.100 mmol), NaCl (0.00584 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%) and 3a•Cl (0.0162 g, 0.0100 mmol, 10 mol%) in toluene (5.00 mL) and H₂O (0.500 mL) was added oxone (0.0369 g, 0.0600 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 24 h at 0 °C, the reaction was quenched by saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ (1 mL) at 0 °C. The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 6:1) to give (S)-3a (0.0105 g, 0.0380 mmol) in 38% yield as a yellow solid. Enantiomeric excess of 3a was determined to be 62% ee by HPLC analysis.



1-Bromo-1-methylnaphthalen-2(1H)-one (14a·Br):²⁸ To a solution of **13a** (0.0172 g, 0.100 mmol), Bu₄NBr (0.0322 g, 0.100 mmol) in toluene (0.500 mL) and H₂O (0.500 mL) were added oxone (0.921 g, 0.300 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 2 h at 25 °C, the aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 6:1) to give **14a·Br** (0.0218 g, 0.0920 mmol) in 92% yield as a yellow solid. **TLC**, $R_f = 0.49$ (hexane–EtOAc = 4:1); ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.26 (s, 3H), 6.33 (d, *J* = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (dd, *J* = 1.2, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (td, *J* = 1.6, 7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.45 (td, *J* = 1.5, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H); ¹³**C NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 25.2, 57.4, 124.1, 128.0, 128.4, 129.4, 130.1, 130.7, 142.2, 143.6, 193.1.



1-Chloro-1-methylnaphthalen-2(1H)-one (14a•Cl):²⁸ 0.0173 g, 0.0900 mmol, 90% yield. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 6:1) TLC, $R_f = 0.49$ (Hexane–EtOAc = 4:1); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.01 (s, 3H), 6.26 (d, J = 10.0, 1H), 7.32 (dd, J = 1.2, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (td, J = 1.2, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (td, J = 1.2, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 28.5, 65.6, 123.7, 128.1, 128.3, 129.1, 129.7, 130.8, 142.5, 144.8, 194.4.



3,4-Dihydro-2'*H***,5***H***-spiro**[**furan-2,1'-naphthalene**]**-2',5-dione (2am):**¹⁹ To a solution of **15a** (0.0272 g, 0.100 mmol), Bu₄NBr (0.0322 g, 0.100 mmol) in toluene (0.500 mL) were added oxone (0.0368 g, 0.120 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 2 h at 24 °C, the resulting mixture was cooled to -20 °C and added ZnBr₂ (0.0225 g, 0.100 mmol). The reaction mixture was warm up to 25 °C and stirred for 5 h. The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column

chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1) to give **2am** (0.0195 g, 0.0910 mmol) in 91% yield as a yellow solid. **TLC**, $R_f = 0.70$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:2); ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.11–2.20 (m, 1H), 2.62–2.70 (m, 2H), 2.81–2.90 (m, 1H), 6.18 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (dd, J = 1.6, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (dt, J = 1.6, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.46–7.49 (m, 2H), 7.56 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H); ¹³**C NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 26.6, 35.8, 85.8, 122.6, 125.8, 129.1, 129.2, 129.7, 131.1, 140.6, 146.0, 176.4, 197.5.



Methyl 3-(1,3,5-trichloro-6-oxocyclohexa-2,4-dien-1-yl)propanoate (16b•Cl): To a solution of 15b (0.0249 g, 0.100 mmol), Bu₄NCl (0.0278 g, 0.100 mmol) in toluene (0.500 mL) were added oxone (0.0368 g, 0.120 mmol) at 23 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 3 h at 23 °C, the aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 4:1) to give 16b•Cl (0.0195 g, 0.0686 mmol) in 69% yield as a yellow solid. TLC, $R_f = 0.49$ (hexane–EtOAc = 2:1); IR (KBr) 3383, 2974, 1705, 1461 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.32–2.36 (m, 2H), 2.42–2.49 (m 1H), 2.55–2.66 (m, 1H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 6.38 (d, *J* = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (d, *J* = 2.8 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 29.3, 34.9, 52.1, 65.3, 127.7, 132.1, 133.3, 139.4, 171.8, 186.2.

X-Ray Diffraction Analysis of 16b-Cl: Recrystallization of **16b-Cl** was carried out in the solution of Et₂O/hexane at 25 °C. X-Ray crystallographic analysis was performed with a Rigaku PILATUS-200K diffractometer (graphite monochromator, MoKa radiation, $\lambda = 0.71075$ Å) and the structure was solved by direct methods and expanded using Fourier techniques (SHELXT and SHELXL).



ORTEP drawing of 16b-Cl. Hydrogen atoms are omitted for clarity. Gray, carbon; red, oxygen; green, chlorine.

Formula	$C_{10}H_9Cl_3O_3$	D _{calcd}	1.575g/cm^3
Formula weight	283.54	Absorption coefficient	0.752 mm^{-1}
Т	123(2) K	F(000)	576.00
λ	0.71075 Å	Crystal size	0.2 x 0.2 x 0.2 mm ³
Crystal system	monoclinic	Theta range for data collection	3.40 to 27.50°
Space group	<i>P</i> 2 ₁ (#4)	Reflections collected	9384
A	5.9737(16) Å	Refinement based on	F^2
В	9.617(2) Å	No. of data	2674
С	20.909(6) Å	No. of parameters	146
α	90.0°	No. of restraints	0
β	95.453(4)°	GOF	1.173
γ	90.0°	R(F) for $I > 2s(I)$	0.0734
V	1195.8(5) Å ³	wR2(F^2) for all data	0.2028
Ζ	4		

Ciystanogi apine Data and Structure Refinement for 100°Ci	Crystallographic	Data and	Structure	Refinement	for	16b•Cl
---	-------------------------	----------	-----------	------------	-----	--------



3,5-Di-*tert*-**butyl-2-hydroxybenzaldehyde (18):** To a solution of **17** (0.0236 g, 0.100 mmol), Bu₄NI (0.0738 g, 0.0200 mmol) in CH₃CN (0.500 mL) and H₂O (0.500 mL) were added oxone (0.0368 g, 0.120 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 24 h at 25 °C, the resulting mixture was quenched by saturated Na₂S₂O₃ (2.00 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried

over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 5:1) to give **18** (0.0118 g, 0.0501 mmol) in 50% yield as a colorless oil.



2-Bromo-4,6-di-*tert*-**butylphenol (19):** To a solution of **17** (0.0236 g, 0.100 mmol), Bu₄NBr (0.0644 g, 0.0200 mmol) in CH₃CN (0.500 mL) and H₂O (0.500 mL) were added oxone (0.0368 g, 0.120 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction was monitored by TLC analysis. After stirring for 24 h at 25 °C, the resulting mixture was quenched by saturated Na₂S₂O₃ (2.00 mL). The aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (twice). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 5:1) to give **19** (0.00560 g, 0.0198 mmol) in 20% yield as a white solid.

Characterization of Catalyst



 $(11bR,11b'R)-2,6-Bis(3,3'',5,5''-tetrakis(pentafluoro-\lambda^6-sulfaneyl)-[1,1':3',1''-terphenyl]-5'-yl)-3,3',5,5'-tetrahydro-4,4'-spirobi[dinaphtho[2,1-$ *c*:1',2'-*e*]azepin]-4-ium bromide (3c•Br): 3c•Br was prepared from (*R* $)-2,2'-dimethyl-[1,1'-binaphthalene]-3,3'-diyl bis(trifluoromethanesulfonate) and (3,3'',5,5''-tetrakis(pentafluoro-\lambda6-sulfaneyl)-[1,1':3',1''-terphenyl]-5'-yl)boronic acid according to the literature.^{5,6}$

White solid; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 3.65 (d, *J* = 12.8 Hz, 2H), 4.54 (d, *J* = 12.8 Hz, 2H), 4.76 (d, *J* = 13.8 Hz, 2H), 4.89 (d, *J* = 13.8 Hz, 2H), 6.60 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.09 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.20–7.30 (m, 8H), 7.39–7.43 (m, 2H), 7.50–7.57 (m, 4H), 7.66–7.70 (m, 2H), 7.80 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.94–7.97 (m, 6H), 8.07–8.15 (m, 6H), 8.34–8.57 (m, 6H), 8.95 (m, 2H).

References and Notes

- Essenberg, M.; Grover, Jr., P. B.; Cover, E. C. *Phytochemistry* **1990**, *29*, 3107; (b) Gant, T. G.; Myers, A. I. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 3707; (c) Krohn, K.; Zimmermann, G. *J. Org. Chem.* **1998**, *63*, 4140; (d) Chien, S.-C.; Chang, J.-Y.; Kuo, C.-C.; Hsieh, C.-C.; Yang, N.-S.; Kuo, Y.-H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2007**, *48*, 1567; (e) Dong, S.; Qin, T.; Hamel, E.; Beutler, J. A.; Porco, Jr., J. A.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2012**, *134*, 19782; (f) Dai, Y.; Harinantenaina, L.; Brodie, P. J.; Callmander, M. W.; Randrianasolo, S.; Rakotobe, E.; Rasamison, V. E.; Kingston, D. G. I. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2012**, *20*, 6940.
- (a) You, S.-L., Ed. Asymmetric Dearomatization Reactions; Wiley-VCH: Weinheim, Germany, 2016, pp 129–152; (b) Moriarty, R. M.; Prakash, O. Oxidation of Phenolic Compounds with Organohypervalent Iodine Reagents; Wiley-VCH: Weinheim, Germany, 2001, pp 327–415.
- Wu, W.-T.; Zhang, L.; You, S.-L. Chem. Soc. Rev. 2016, 45, 1570; (e) Sun, W.; Li, G.; Hong, L.; Wang, R. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2016, 14, 2164.
- (a) Liao, C.-C.; Peddinti, R. K. Acc. Chem. Res. 2002, 35, 856; (b) Magdziak, D.; Meek, S. J.; Pettus, T. R. R. Chem. Rev. 2004, 104, 1383; (c) Pouységu, L.; Deffieux, D.; Quideau, S. Tetrahedron 2010, 66, 2235.
- (a) Uyanik, M.; Sasakura, N.; Kaneko, E.; Ohori, K.; Ishihara, K. *Chem. Lett.* 2015, 44, 179; (b)
 Uyanik, M.; Kato, T.; Sahara, N.; Katade, O.; Ishihara, K. *ACS Catal.* 2019, 9, 11619.
- (a) Maruoka, K. Proc. Jpn. Acad., Ser. B 2019, 95, 1; (b) Uyanik, M.; Ishihara, K. ChemCatChem 2012, 4, 177.; (c) Uyanik, M.; Okamoto, H.; Yasui, T.; Ishihara, K. Science 2010, 328, 1376; (d) Uyanik, M.; Suzuki, D.; Ishihara, K. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2011, 50, 5331; (e) Uyanik, M.; Hayashi, H.; Ishihara, K. Science, 2014, 345, 291; (f) Uyanik, M.; Suzuki, D.; Watanabe, M.; Tanaka, H.; Furukawa, K.; Ishihara, K. Chem. Lett. 2015, 44, 387; (g) Uyanik, M.; Hayashi, H.; Iwata, H.; Ishihara, K. Chem. Lett. 2016, 45, 353; (h) Uyanik, M.; Nishioka, K.; Ishihara, K. Heterocycles 2017, 95, 1132; (i) Uyanik, M.; Nishioka, K.; Ishihara, K. Chem. Lett. 2019, 48, 353; (j) Uyanik, M.; Nishioka, K.; Kondo, R.; Ishihara, K. Nat. Chem. 2020, 12, 353; (k) Uyanik, M.; Sahara, N.; Katade, O.; Ishihara, K. Org. Lett. 2020, 22, 560; (l) Uyanik, M.; Sahara, N.; Mayuko, T.; Hattori, Y.; Ishihara, K. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2020, 59, 17110; (m) Uyanik, M.; Tanaka, H.; Ishihara, K.; Org. Lett. 2020, 22, 8049; (n) Uyanik, M.; Tanaka, H.; Ishihara, K. Asian. J. Org. Chem. 2021, 10, 164; (o) Uyanik, M.; Nagata, D.; Ishihara, K. Chem. Commun. 2021, 57, 11625; (p) Tanaka, H.; Ukegawa, N.; Uyanik, M.; Ishihara, K. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2022, 144, 5756.

- Oxone has been used as an oxidant for non-enantioselective iodine-based oxidation catalysis without considering its distinct behavior on the catalytic mechanism: (a) Kumar, M. A.; Swamy, P.; Naresh, M.; Reddy, M. M.; Rohitha, C. N.; Prabhakar, S.; Sarma, A. V. S.; Kumar, J. R. P.; Narender, N. *Chem. Commun.* 2013, 49, 1711–1715. (b) Kloeckner, U.; Finkbeiner, P.; Nachtsheim, B. J. *J. Org. Chem.* 2013, 78, 2751–2756. (c) Yoshimura, A.; Zhu, C.; Middleton, K. R.; Todora, A. D.; Kastern, B. J.; Maskaev, A. V.; Zhdankin, V. V. *Chem. Commun.* 2013, 49, 4800–4802. (d) Xu, W.; Kloeckner, U.; Nachtsheim, B. J. *J. Org. Chem.* 2013, 78, 6065–6074. (e) Swamy, P.; Reddy, M. M.; Naresh, M.; Kumar, M. A.; Srujana, K.; Durgaiah, C.; Narender, N. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 2015, 357, 1125–1130. (f) Swamy, P.; Naresh, M.; Reddy, M. M.; Srujana, K.; Durgaiah, C.; Prabhakar, S.; Narender, N. *RSC Adv.* 2015, *5*, 73732–73736.
- Lide, D. R., Ed. CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics, 85th Edition; CRC Press: Boca Raton, FL, 2005.
- 9. All pK_a values are given for H_2O .
- 10. Blanksby, S. J.; Ellison, G. B. Acc. Chem. Res. 2003, 36, 255.
- 11. Rajput, A. S.; Chandra, S. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 1966, 39, 1854.
- (a) Tamhankar, B. V.; Desai, U. V.; Mane, R. B.; Wadgaonkar, P. P.; Bedekar, A. V. Synth. Commun. 2001, 31, 2021; (b) Moriyama, K.; Izumisawa, Y.; Togo, H. J. Org. Chem. 2011, 76, 7249; (c) Macharla, A. K.; Nappunni, R. C.; Marri, M. R.; Peraka, S.; Nama, N. Tetrahedron Lett. 2012, 53, 191; (d) Madabhushi, S.; Jillella, R.; Mallu, K. K. R.; Godala, K. R.; Vangipuram, V. S. Tetrahedron Lett. 2013, 54, 3993; (e) Xu, J.; Tong, R. Green Chem. 2017, 19, 2952.
- 13. (a) Moriyama, K.; Ishida, K.; Togo, H. Chem. Commun. 2012, 48, 8574; (b) Evans, R. W.; Zbieg, J. R.; Zhu, S.; Li, W.; MacMillan, D. W. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2013, 135, 16074; (c) Li, Z.; Tong, R. J. Org. Chem. 2016, 81, 4847; (d) Xu, J.; Liang, L.; Zheng, H.; Chi, Y. R.; Tong, R. Nat. Commun. 2019, 10, 4754.
- 14. (a) Griffith, R. O.; McKeown, A.; Winn, A.; G. Trans. Faraday Soc., 1932, 28, 101.; (b) Liebhafsky, H. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1934, 56, 1500.; (c) Chapin, R. M.; J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1934, 56, 2211.; (d) Engel, P.; Oplatka, A.; Perlmutter-Hayman, B. J. Am. Chem. 1954, 76, 2010.; (e) Hashmi, M. H.; Ayaz, A. A.; Analyst 1964, 89, 147.; (f) Hashmi, M. H.; Ayaz, A. A.; Rashid, A.; Ali, E. Anal. Chem. 1964, 36, 1379.; (g) Adonuvor, P. K.; White, R. E.; Lorimer, S. E. J. Electrochem. Soc. 1987, 134, 1450.; (h) Faria, R. B.; Epstein, I, R.; Kustin, K.; J. Phys. Chem. 1994, 98, 1363.; (i) China, H.; Okada, Y.; Ogino, H. J. Phys. Org. Chem. 2016, 29, 84.
- 15. Shearman, J. W.; Myers, R. M.; Brenton, J. D.; Ley, S. V. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2011, 9, 62.
- 16. Hansch, C.; Leo, A.; Taft, R. W. Chem. Rev. 1991, 91, 165.
- 17. Liao, M.; Li, X.; Zheng, Y.; Xie, Z. J. Org. Chem. 2021, 86, 4835.

- 18. Uyanik, M.; Yasui, T.; Ishihara, K. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2013, 52, 9215.
- 19. Uyanik, M.; Yasui, T.; Ishihara, K. J. Org. Chem. 2017, 82, 11946.
- 20. Uyanik, M.; Sasakura, N.; Mizuno, M.; Ishihara, K. ACS Catal. 2017, 7, 872.
- 21. Zhang, D.-Y.; Xu, L.; Wu, H.; Gong, L.-Z. Chem.-Eur. J. 2015, 21, 10314.
- 22. Liu, Q.-S.; Wang, D.-Y.; Yang, J.-F.; Ma, Z.-Y.; Ye, M. Tetrahedron 2017, 73, 3591.
- 23. Takada, T.; Sakurai, H.; Hirao, T. J. Org. Chem. 2001, 66, 300.
- 24. Hampton, C. S.; Harmata, M. Tetrahedron, 2016, 77, 6064.
- 25. Nagasawa, S.; Fujiki, S.; Sasano, Y.; Iwabuchi, Y. J. Org. Chem. 2021, 86, 6952.
- 26. Panetta, J. A.; Rapoport, H. J. Org. Chem. 1982, 47, 946.
- 27. Omura, K.; Synthesis, 2010, 2, 208.
- 28. Zhang, Z.; Sun, Q.; Xu, D.; Xia, C. Sun, W. Green Chem. 2016, 18, 5485.

Chapter 4

Oxidative Ritter-type Chloroamidation of Alkenes Using NaCl and Oxone

Abstract: We report a practical and environmentally benign method for the oxidative Ritter-type chloroamidation of alkenes using sodium chloride and oxone as a chlorinating source and an oxidant, respectively, in acetonitrile under mild conditions. The reaction proceeded smoothly under non-aqueous conditions without the use of any catalyst. Excellent chemoselectivity (i.e., chloroamidation versus dichlorination) could be achieved for electron-deficient styrenes. In addition, this protocol could be easily applied to 7-gram-scale synthesis.

Introduction

Vicinal haloamides are used as versatile building blocks for the synthesis of various natural products and biologically active compounds.^{1,2} Generally, these compounds are synthesized by the haloamidation of alkene feedstocks using electrophilic halogenation reagents. To date, many elegant strategies for olefin haloamidation have been developed using transition-metal catalysts or organocatalysts.³ Among these strategies, the Ritter-type chloroamidation of alkenes using nitriles as a solvent and nucleophile is one of the most straightforward routes to these compounds (Scheme 1).⁴ For example, the groups of Corey and Yeung independently reported the Ritter-type chloroamidation of alkenes mediated by a Lewis acid or Lewis base, respectively (Schemes 1a and 1b).^{4f,1} However, N-chlorosuccinimide (NCS) is used as an organic electrophilic chlorinating reagent, in which succinimide is generated as organic waste. On the other hand, Vankar and colleagues used oxalyl chloride as a chlorinating reagent, albeit the use of a stoichiometric amount of silver salt was required for the reaction to proceed (Scheme 1c).^{4g} Very recently, Kirihara and colleagues reported the Rittertype chloroamidation of alkenes using sodium hypochlorite pentahydrate (NaOCl•5H₂O)⁵ as an inexpensive inorganic chlorinating reagent in the presence of phosphoric acid in nitrile solvents (Scheme 1d).^{4p} However, the substrate scope is limited to aliphatic alkenes, and the reactions of vinylarenes give a complex mixture.

Scheme 1. Previous Representative Examples for Ritter-type Chloroamidation of Alkenes



Recently, we reported a practical oxidative dearomative chlorination of arenols using sodium chloride and oxone (KHSO₅•0.5KHSO₄•0.5K₂SO₄) as a chlorinating reagent and an oxidant, respectively (Scheme 2a).^{6,7} Chlorine (Cl₂) or hypochlorous acid (HOCl) might be generated *in situ* as an active electrophilic chlorinating species under acidic conditions. Most importantly, thanks to the slow generation and rapid consumption of these transient active species, the concentration of the highly reactive chlorinating reagents such as sodium hypochlorite pentahydrate. Here, we applied a NaCl/oxone system to the oxidative Ritter-type chloroamidation of alkenes (Scheme 2b). The oxidative chloroamidation of various substituted styrenes proceeded in nitrile solvents under mild conditions to give the corresponding vicinal chloroamides in good to high yield. Notably, excellent chemoselectivity (i.e., chloroamidation versus dichlorination) was achieved for the electron-withdrawing group-substituted styrenes under non-aqueous conditions. Aliphatic alkenes could also be used as substrates to give the corresponding chloroamides in moderate to good yield.

Scheme 2. Oxidative Dearomative Chlorination and Ritter-type Chloroamidation Using a NaCl/oxone System



a) Our previous work: Oxidative chlorinative dearomatization of arenols⁶

We commenced our study by examining the oxidative chloroamidation of styrene (1a) (Table 1). First, following our previous report,⁶ we used 1 equivalent of NaCl and 2 equivalents of oxone in a mixed solvent of acetonitrile and water at 25 °C. However, desired chloroamide 2a was not obtained, and chlorohydrin 4a was isolated as a major side product along with a small amount of dichlorination

up to 97% yield

side product **3a** (entry 1). To our delight, the generation of chlorohydrin **4a** was suppressed entirely in nonaqueous acetonitrile, and desired **2a** was obtained in 68% isolated yield (entry 2). However, the dichlorination pathway remained as a side reaction. A brief screening of oxidants revealed that while almost no reaction proceeded with the use of hydrogen peroxide or alkyl hydroperoxides (TBHP and CHP) (entries 3–5), the use of *meta*-chloroperbenzoic acid (*m*-CPBA) gave a complex mixture of **2a**, **3a**, **4a** and several unidentified by-products (entry 6).

	Ph 🔶 –	oxidant (2 equiv.)	NHAc	CI CI +		
	1a	CH ₃ CN, 25 °C PI	2a	3a	4a	
Eaters	Ovidant	Time [b]		Yield	[%] ^b	
Lifti y Oxidant		Time [n]	2a	3 a	4a	
1°	Oxone	3	<1	10	78	
2	Oxone	9	$70~(68)^d$	13	<1	
3 ^e	H_2O_2	24	<1	<1	<1	
4 ^e	TBHP	24	<1	<1	<1	
5 ^e	CHP	24	<1	<1	<1	
6 ^f	<i>m</i> -CPBA	1	13	4	7	

Table 1. Oxidative Ritter-type Chloroamidation of 1a^a

NaCl (1 equiv.)

^{*a*} A solution of **1a** (0.5 mmol), NaCl (1 equiv.) and oxidant (1 or 2 equiv.) in CH₃CN (0.2 *M*) was stirred at 25 °C. For details, see the Experimental Section. ^{*b*} Determined by ¹H NMR analysis with 1,1,2,2tetrachloroethane as an internal standard. ^{*c*} A CH₃CN/H₂O (1:1) mixed solvent was used. ^{*d*} Isolated yield. ^{*e*} Unreacted **1a** was recovered (>95%). ^{*f*} Several unidentified by-products were also observed.

Proposed reaction mechanism is briefly summarized in Scheme 3. First, chloride ion should be oxidized by oxone to ClOH or Cl₂.^{6,7} These active species might react with vinylarene 1 to produce cyclic chloriranium ion intermediate **A**, which might exist in equilibrium with linear benzylic ion intermediate **B**. These intermediates **A** and/or **B** might react with the solvent acetonitrile (*path a*) to give desired chloramide **2** after hydrolysis of the nitrilium ion. On the other hand, because of the slow generation of Cl⁺ active species under non-aqueous conditions that solid reagents could not be dissolved, chloride anion (X⁻) in the reaction mixture might competitively react with intermediates **A** and/or **B** to afford undesired dichloride **3** (*path b*). Dichloride **3** might also be obtained by the ion-pair collapse of these intermediates (when X = Cl).⁸



Scheme 3. Proposed Mechanism

To understand the origins of the chemoselectivity between the chloroamidation and dichlorination pathways, we first investigated the substituent effect of styrenes such as 4methylstyrene (1b) and methyl 4-vinylbenzoate (1c) as electron-rich and electron-deficient substrates, respectively, and compared them to those of **1a** (Scheme 4a). The reaction of **1b** gave an equimolar mixture of chloroamide 2b and dichloride 3b along with several unidentified side products. In sharp contrast, electron-deficient styrene 1c gave the corresponding chloroamide 2c quantitatively after a clean reaction. Concisely, the lower the electron-donating ability of the substituent (i.e., the higher σ_{p}), the higher the chemoselectivity of the chloroamidation pathway. The possible generation of **2c** from dichloride 3c could be excluded by a control experiment using 3c as a substrate under identical conditions (Scheme 4b). While benzylic cation intermediate B would be stabilized by electrondonating substituents, electron-withdrawing substituents would destabilize intermediate B, and chloriranium ion intermediate A would be favored.¹⁰ Therefore, the results in Scheme 4a might suggest that acetonitrile tends to react with chloriranium ion intermediate A, and chloride ion tends to react with benzyl cation intermediate **B** under our conditions. We next investigated the stereoselectivity of the chloroamidation reaction using *trans*- β -methyl styrenes (E)-1d-f as substrates under optimized conditions (Scheme 4c). As a result, a mixture of anti-(2) and syn-adducts (2') was observed in all cases, probably due to the equilibrium between the cyclic and linear intermediates A and $\mathbf{B}^{11,12}$ Nevertheless, the diastereoselectivity of $2\mathbf{d}-\mathbf{f}$ as well as the chemoselectivity of the chloroamidation pathway increased as the electron-donating nature of the substituents decreased, which was consistent with the substituent effect of styrenes **1a**-**c** described above.

Scheme 4. Control experiments and stereoselective chloroamidation of *trans*-β-methylstyrenes



^{*a*} Determined by ¹H NMR analysis. ^{*b*} Several unidentified by-products were also observed. ^{*c*} Isolated yield. ^{*d*} Isolated as an inseparable mixture of **2** and **2**'. For details, see Experimental Section.

A series of vinylarenes 1 were examined for the oxidative chloroamidation reaction under optimized conditions (Scheme 5). As expected by the results discussed above, the chemoselective reaction of vinylarenes bearing electron-withdrawing groups such as CF_3 (1i) and NO_2 (1j, 1o, and 1r) at either the *ortho-*, *meta-* or *para-*positions and halogens (11–n) at the *meta-*position proceeded to give the corresponding chloroamides 2 in high to excellent yields. On the other hand, while *ortho-*chloro-substituted 1q gave chloroamide 2q exclusively in 90% yield, *para-*halogen-substituted 1g and 1h gave the corresponding chloroamides 2 in moderate yield along with dichlorides 3 as side-

products. Although the differences of these *ortho-* and *para-substitution* effects of halogens are not yet fully understood, we speculated that the addition of chloride might be selectively suppressed due to steric reasons for *ortho-*chloro-substituted styrene **1q**, despite similar resonance effects of halogens at both the *ortho-* and *para-*positions. In addition, dichloro-substituted styrenes **1s** and **1t** afforded the corresponding chloroamides in good yield. However, the chemoselectivity and the chemical yield of chloroamides decreased for the reactions of *meta-* and *ortho-*methyl-substituted styrenes **1k** and **1p** as in that of **1b**. The reaction of 3-chloro-β-methylstyrene (*E*)-**1u** gave a mixture of *anti/syn-*adducts **2u** and **2u'** in 67% yield (d.r. 84:16). Propionitrile could also be used as a solvent to give propanamide **2v**, albeit in a lower yield than that of acetamide **2m**. Aliphatic alkenes were also applicable under the present oxidative conditions. For example, a chemoselective oxidative chloroamidation of 1methylcyclohexene (**1w**) proceeded to give α-tertiary amide **2v** in good yield with *anti-*selectivity.⁴¹ In addition, vinyltriphenylsilane (**1x**) afforded chloroamide **2x** in moderate yield along with chloroamide **3x**. In this reaction, both the *anti-*Markovnikov addition to **2x** and the generation of dichlorides **3x** might be attributed to the β-silicon effect.¹³

Scheme 5. Oxidative chloroamidation of alkenes 1



A solution of **1** (0.5 mmol), NaCl (1 equiv.), and oxone (2 equiv.) in CH₃CN (0.2 *M*) was stirred at 25 °C. ^{*a*} Isolated yield. ^{*b*} Determined by ¹H NMR analysis of the crude product. ^{*c*} Although we could not detect dichloride **3p**, several unidentified by-products were observed. ^{*d*} Isolated as an inseparable mixture of **2u** and **2u**'. ^{*e*} Propionitrile was used as a solvent instead of acetonitrile. ^{*f*} Oxone (1 equiv.) was used. For details, see the Supporting Information.

Finally, we achieved the 60-fold scale-up of oxidative chloroamidation of 1c (30.8 mmol) under slightly modified conditions using *powdered* NaCl and *powdered* oxone¹⁴ under non-aqueous conditions (Scheme 6). An analytically pure chloroamide 2c could be easily isolated in 89% yield (7.04 g) by simply washing the crude product with diethyl ether.

Scheme 6. Gram-scale oxidative chloroamidation of 1c



Conclusion

In conclusion, we have developed a practical method for the oxidative Ritter-type chloroamidation of alkenes using NaCl and oxone as a chlorinating source and an oxidant, respectively, in acetonitrile under mild conditions. The reactions proceeded smoothly under non-aqueous conditions without the use of any catalyst. Notably, excellent chemoselectivity (i.e., chloroamidation versus dichlorination) could be achieved for the electron-withdrawing group-substituted styrenes. This protocol could be easily applied to 7-gram-scale synthesis.

Experimental Section

Infrared (IR) spectra were recorded on a JASCO FT/IR 460 plus spectrometer. ¹H NMR spectra were measured on a JEOL ECS-400 (400 MHz) and Bruker AVANCE III HD (500 MHz) spectrometers at ambient temperature. Chemical shifts are reported in ppm from Me₄Si resonance (0.00 ppm in CDCl₃) as internal standard. Data were recorded as follows: chemical shift in ppm from internal tetramethylsilane on the δ scale, multiplicity (s = singlet; d = doublet; t = triplet; q = quartet; m = multiplet; brs = broad singlet), coupling constant (Hz), and integration. ¹³C NMR spectra were measured on a JEOL ECS-400 (100 MHz) and Bruker AVANCE III HD (125 MHz) spectrometers at ambient temperature. Chemical shifts were recorded in ppm from the solvent resonance employed as the internal standard (CDCl₃ at 77.00 ppm). ¹⁹F NMR spectra were measured on a JEOL ECS-400 (376 MHz) spectrometer. Chemical shifts were recorded in ppm from the solvent resonance employed as the external standard (CFCl₃ at 0 ppm). High-resolution mass spectral analysis (HRMS) was performed at Chemical Instrument Center, Nagoya University [JEOL JMS-700 (FAB). For thin-layer chromatography (TLC) analysis throughout this work, Merck precoated TLC plates (silica gel 60 GF₂₅₄ 0.25 mm) were used. The products were purified by column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385).

In experiments that required solvents were purchased from Aldrich Chemical Co., Inc., FUJIFILM Wako Pure Chemical Industries, Ltd. or Tokyo Chemical Industry Co., Ltd. and used without further purification. Oxone was purchased from Aldrich Chemical Co., Inc. and used without further purification. NaCl was purchased from FUJIFILM Wako Pure Chemical Industries, Ltd. and used without purification. Other simple chemicals were analytical-grade and obtained commercially and used without further purification.

Synthesis and Characterization of Substrates

1a-c, (E)-1e, 1g-n, 1p-r, 1w and 1x were purchased from Tokyo Chemical Industry Co., Ltd.
1o was purchased from Wako Pure Chemical Industries, Ltd. 1t was purchased from Aldrich Chemical Co., Inc. All compounds were used without further purification.

1d,¹⁵ 1r,¹⁶ 1s,¹⁷ and 1u¹⁵ are known compounds and prepared by following the literature procedures. 3c was prepared in analogy to a reported procedure.¹⁸

(*E*)-1-Methyl-4-(prop-1-en-1-yl)benzene (1d):¹⁵ Colorless oil; TLC, $R_f = 0.71$ (hexane–EtOAc = 4:1); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.22 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.09 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 6.41–6.35 (m,
1H), 6.22–6.14 (m, 1H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 1.87 (dd, *J* = 6.4, 1.4 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 136.4, 135.1, 130.8, 129.1, 125.7, 124.6, 21.1, 18.5.



1-Nitro-2-vinylbenzene (1r):¹⁶ Yellow oil; **TLC**, $R_f = 0.65$ (hexane–EtOAc = 4:1); ¹**H** NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.94 (dd, J = 0.9, 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.65–7.57 (m, 2H), 7.44–7.40 (m, 1H), 7.18 (dd, J = 11.0, 17.4 Hz, 1H), 5.75 (dd, J = 17.4, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 5.50 (dd, J = 11.0, 0.9 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 147.7, 133.2, 133.1, 132.3, 128.4, 128.3, 124.3, 118.9.



1,3-Dichloro-5-vinylbenzene (1s):¹⁷ Yellow oil; **TLC**, $R_f = 0.52$ (hexane–EtOAc = 6:1); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.26–7.23 (m, 3H), 6.59 (dd, J = 17.4, 11.0 Hz, 1H), 5.77 (d, J = 17.4 Hz, 1H), 5.36 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 140.5, 135.1, 134.5, 127.6, 124.6, 116.8.



(*E*)-1-Chloro-3-(prop-1-en-1-yl)benzene (1u):¹⁵ Colorless oil; TLC, $R_f = 0.67$ (hexane–EtOAc = 4:1); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.31 (s, 1H), 7.25–7.14 (m, 3H), 6.36–6.20 (m, 2H), 1.89 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 139.8, 134.4, 129.8, 129.6, 127.4, 126.6, 125.7, 124.0, 18.5.

Synthesis of 1f:



To a stirring mixture of (*E*)-4-(prop-1-en-1-yl)benzoic acid¹⁵ (0.324 g, 2.00 mmol) in methanol (20.0 mL) was slowly added H₂SO₄ (2.00 mL) at 0 °C. After stirring for 6 h at 23 °C, the resulting mixture was cooled to 0 °C and treated with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃. The aqueous layers were separated and extracted with EtOAc (twice), and the combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, and the solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (eluent: hexane only to hexane/EtOAc = 4:1) to give **1f** (0.129 g, 0.732 mmol, *E*:*Z* = 99:1) in 37% yield.

Methyl (E)-4-(prop-1-en-1-yl)benzoate (1f):¹⁸ White solid; **TLC**, $R_f = 0.38$ (hexane–EtOAc = 6:1); ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.96 (dd, J = 6.4, 1.8 Hz, 2H), 7.37 (dd, J = 6.4, 1.8 Hz, 2H), 6.46–6.33 (m, 2H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 1.92 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 3H); ¹³**C NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz): 166.8, 142.3, 130.2, 129.7, 128.6, 128.1, 125.5, 51.8, 18.5.

Synthesis of 3c:¹⁸



To a stirring mixture of **1c** (0.324 g, 2.00 mmol) and NH₄Cl (0.471 g, 8.80 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (2.00 mL) and H₂O (8.00 mL) was added oxone (2.70 g, 8.80 mmol) at 23 °C. After stirring for 5 h, the reaction mixture was poured into saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ (30 mL). The aqueous layers were separated and extracted with Et₂O (three times). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 100:1) to give **3c** (0.364 g, 1.56 mmol) in 78% yield.

Methyl 4-(1,2-dichloroethyl)benzoate (3c): Colorless oil; **TLC**, $R_f = 0.33$ (hexane–EtOAc = 6:1); IR (neat) 2997, 2953, 1931, 1719, 1610, 1437, 1281 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 8.07 (dd, J = 6.4, 1.8 Hz, 2H), 7.49 (dd, J = 6.4, 1.8 Hz, 2H), 5.03 (dd, J = 8.2, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 4.01 (dd, J = 11.5, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.94–3.89 (m, 1H), 3.93 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz): 166.4, 142.6, 130.8, 130.0, 127.5, 60.6, 52.3, 47.9; HRMS (FAB+)m/z calcd for $[C_{10}H_{11}^{35}Cl_{2}O_{2}+H]^{+}/[C_{10}H_{11}^{35}Cl^{37}ClO_{2}+H]^{+}/[C_{10}H_{11}^{37}Cl_{2}O_{2}+H]^{+}$ 233.0136/235.0108/237.0082, found 233.0138/235.0125/237.0101.

Representative Procedure for Chloroamidation and Characterization of Products



To a stirring mixture of **1a** (TCI, 0.0575 mL, 0.500 mmol), NaCl (FUJIFILM Wako, 0.0292 g, 0.500 mmol) and 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (TCI, 0.0525 mL, 0.500 mmol, as an internal standard) in acetonitrile (FUJIFILM Wako, 2.50 mL) was added oxone (Aldrich, 0.307 g, 1.00 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction was monitored by ¹H NMR analysis. After stirring for 9 h, the reaction mixture was

then analyzed by ¹H NMR to measure the yield of **2a** and **3a**^{7h} (9%). The resulting mixture was poured into saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ (10 mL). The aqueous layers were separated and extracted with Et₂O (three times). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1) to give **2a** (0.0673 g, 0.340 mmol) in 68% yield.

N-(2-Chloro-1-phenylethyl)acetamide (2a):⁴¹ White solid; TLC, $R_f = 0.36$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.39–7.26 (m, 5H), 6.24 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 5.35 (dt, J = 6.9, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.89–3.82 (m, 2H), 2.05 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 169.6, 138.3, 128.8, 128.1, 126.7, 53.5, 47.5, 23.3.



N-(2-Chloro-1-(*p*-tolyl)ethyl)acetamide (2b): 20% yield (0.0209 g, 0.100 mmol). This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1). White solid; TLC, $R_f = 0.36$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); IR (neat) 3056, 2926, 1651, 1543 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.22–7.12 (m, 4H), 6.12 (brs, 1H), 5.33–5.29 (dt, *J* = 6.7, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (d, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 2H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.05 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 169.6, 137.9, 135.3, 129.4, 126.6, 53.3, 47.5, 23.3, 21.1; HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for $[C_{11}H_{15}^{35}CINO+H]^+/[C_{11}H_{15}^{37}CINO+H]^+ 212.0842/214.0815$, found 212.0840/214.0818.



Methyl 4-(1-acetamido-2-chloroethyl)benzoate (2c): 97% yield (0.124 g, 0.484 mmol). This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1). White solid; **TLC**, $R_f = 0.26$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); **IR** (neat) 3367, 2953, 1716, 1653, 1281 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 8.03 (dd, J = 8.5, 3.0 Hz, 2H), 7.39 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.36–6.28 (m, 1H), 5.42 (dt, J = 8.5, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.91–3.85 (m, 2H), 2.08 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 125 MHz) δ 169.7, 166.6, 143.4, 130.0, 129.9, 126.7, 53.2, 52.2, 47.4, 23.2;

HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for $[C_{12}H_{14}^{35}CINO_3+Na]^+/[C_{12}H_{14}^{37}CINO_3+Na]^+$ 278.0560/280.0534, found 278.0558/280.0535.



N-(2-Chloro-1-(p-tolyl)propyl)acetamide (2d): Inseparable mixture of 2d/2d' (65:35). 14% yield (0.0156 g, 0.0691 mmol). This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1). Colorless oil; TLC, $R_f = 0.34$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); IR (neat) 3431, 2088,1644, 1366, 1218, 1102 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz for 2d) δ 7.30–7.14 (m, 4H), 6.28 (brs, 1H), 5.17 (dd, J = 8.5, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 4.46 (dq, J = 6.4, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.03 (s, 3H), 1.37 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz for 2d) δ 169.2, 137.9, 133.6, 129.0, 128.0, 60.9, 57.4, 23.3, 21.8, 21.1; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz for 2d') δ 7.30–7.14 (m, 4H), 6.23 (brs, 1H), 5.26 (dd, J = 9.2, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 4.38 (dq, J = 6.7, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 2.10 (s, 3H), 1.57 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz for 2d') δ 169.8, 137.5, 136.4, 129.2, 126.4, 62.2, 57.1, 23.3, 23.0, 21.0; HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₂H₁₇³⁵CINO+H]⁺/[C₁₂H₁₇³⁷CINO+H]⁺ 226.0999/228.0969, found 226.1009/228.0958.

1-(1,2-Dichloropropyl)-4-methylbenzene (3d): Inseparable mixture of **3d/3d'** (70:30). Colorless oil; **TLC**, $R_f = 0.78$ (hexane–EtOAc = 9:1); **IR** (neat) 3395, 2985, 2078, 1645 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz for **3d**) δ 7.29 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.18 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 4.88 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 4.42–4.34 (m, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 1.71 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H); ¹³**C NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz for **3d**) δ 138.8, 135.7, 129.2, 127.6, 67.4, 60.2, 22.2, 21.2; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz for **3d'**) δ 7.29 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.18 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.18 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.18 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 4.96 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 4.42–4.34 (m, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 1.44 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H); ¹³**C NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz for **3d'**) δ 138.7, 134.4, 129.1, 127.9, 67.4, 61.3, 21.7, 21.2; **HRMS** (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₀H₁₂³⁵Cl₂]⁺/[C₁₀H₁₂³⁵Cl³⁷Cl]⁺ 202.0316/204.0287, found 202.0313/204.0279.

180



N-(2-Chloro-1-phenylpropyl)acetamide (2e): Inseparable mixture of 2e/2e' (73:27). 56% yield (0.0592 g, 0.280 mmol). This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1). White solid; TLC, $R_f = 0.58$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); IR (neat) 3063, 1651, 1540, 1455 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz for 2e) δ 7.35–7.28 (m, 5H), 6.38 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 5.21 (dd, J = 7.3, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 4.51–4.44 (m, 1H), 2.03 (s, 3H), 1.37 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz for 2e) δ 169.2, 136.6, 128.3, 128.2, 126.5, 60.9, 57.6, 23.4, 21.8; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz for 2e') δ 7.35–7.28 (m, 5H), 6.33 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (dd, J = 3.7, 9.2 Hz, 1H), 4.42–4.37 (m, 1H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 1.58 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz for 2e') δ 7.35–7.28 (m, 5H), 6.33, 23.1; HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₁H₁₅³⁵ClNO+H]⁺/[C₁₁H₁₅³⁷ClNO+H]⁺ 212.0842/214.0815, found 212.0844/214.0821.



Methyl 4-(1-acetamido-2-chloropropyl)benzoate (2f): Inseparable mixture of 2f/2f' (86:14). 76% yield (0.102 g, 0.378 mmol). This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1). White solid; TLC, $R_f = 0.24$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); IR (neat) 3435, 2947, 2847, 2084, 1649, 1540, 1281 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz for 2f) δ 8.03–8.00 (m, 2H), 7.42 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 6.54 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 5.27 (dd, J = 8.2, 4.1 Hz, 1H), 4.48–4.43 (m, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 2.05 (s, 3H), 1.38 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz for 2f) δ 169.3, 166.6, 141.8, 129.8, 129.6, 128.2, 60.3, 57.4, 52.2, 23.3, 21.7; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz for 2f') δ 8.03–8.00 (m, 2H), 7.37 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 6.48 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 5.35 (dd, J = 9.2, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 4.42–4.38 (m, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 1.59 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz for 2f') δ 170.0, 166.6, 144.5, 129.9, 129.5, 126.6, 61.6, 57.2, 52.2, 23.2, 23.0; HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₃H₁₇³⁵ClNO₃+H]⁺/[C₁₃H₁₇³⁷ClNO₃+H]⁺ 270.0897/272.0867, found 270.0903/272.0877.



N-(2-Chloro-1-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl)acetamide (2g): 57% yield (0.0663 g, 0.286 mmol). This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1). White solid; TLC, $R_f = 0.28$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); IR (neat) 3052, 1652, 1535, 1377 cm⁻¹ ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.33–7.30 (m, 2H), 7.27–7.23 (m, 2H), 6.49 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (dt, J = 7.8, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.80 (ddd, J = 15.8, 11.2, 5.0 Hz, 2H), 2.04 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 169.8, 137.0, 133.9, 128.8, 128.0, 53.0, 47.3, 23.1; HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for $[C_{10}H_{11}{}^{35}Cl_2NO+Na]^+/[C_{10}H_{11}{}^{35}Cl^{37}ClNO+Na]^+/[C_{10}H_{11}{}^{37}Cl_2NO+Na]^+$ 254.0115/256.0087/258.0061, found 254.0123/256.0110/258.0023.



N-(1-(4-Bromophenyl)-2-chloroethyl)acetamide (2h): 57% yield (0.0786 g, 0.284 mmol). This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1). White solid; TLC, $R_f = 0.36$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); IR (neat) 3052, 1651, 1535, 1491 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.52–7.48 (m, 2H), 7.21–7.18 (m, 2H), 6.06 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 1H), 5.33 (dt, J = 6.4, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.85 (ddd, J = 17.4, 11.4, 5.0 Hz, 2H), 2.08 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 169.9, 137.5, 131.8, 128.4, 121.9, 53.2, 47.2, 23.1; HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for $[C_{10}H_{12}^{79}Br^{35}CINO+H]^+/[C_{10}H_{12}^{81}Br^{35}CINO+H]^+/[C_{10}H_{12}^{81}Br^{37}CINO+H]^+$ 275.9791/277.9769/279.9744, found 275.9790/277.9775/279.9742.



N-(2-Chloro-1-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)ethyl)acetamide (2i): 91% yield (0.119 g, 0.451

mmol). This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1). White solid; **TLC**, $R_f = 0.33$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); **IR** (neat) 3065, 1651, 1547, 1325 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.59 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 6.91 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 5.36 (dt, J = 7.8, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 3.84–3.75 (m, 2H), 2.03 (s, 3H); ¹³**C NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 170.8, 142.6, 130.0 (q, $J_{C-F} = 32$ Hz), 127.1, 125.6 (d, $J_{C-F} = 3.8$ Hz), 123.8 (q, $J_{C-F} = 271$ Hz), 53.5, 47.1, 23.0; ¹⁹**F NMR** (CDCl₃, 376 MHz) δ –62.4.; **HRMS** (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₁H₁₂³⁵ClF₃NO+H]⁺/[C₁₁H₁₅³⁷ClF₃NO+H]⁺ 266.0560/268.0533, found 266.0562/268.0526.



N-(2-Chloro-1-(4-nitrophenyl)ethyl)acetamide (2j): 90% yield (0.110 g, 0.452 mmol). This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1). Yellow oil; TLC, $R_f = 0.23$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); IR (neat) 3076, 1656, 1517, 1435 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 8.25–8.21 (m, 2H), 7.52–7.49 (m, 2H), 6.34 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 5.50–5.46 (m, 1H), 3.90 (ddd, J = 21.5, 11.7, 4.6 Hz, 2H), 2.11 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 169.8, 147.6, 145.7, 127.7, 123.9, 52.9, 47.3, 23.2; HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₀H₁₁³⁵ClN₂O₃+Na]⁺/[C₁₀H₁₁³⁷ClN₂O₃+Na]⁺ 265.0356/267.0329, found 265.0360/267.0302.



N-(2-Chloro-1-(*m*-tolyl)ethyl)acetamide (2k): 41% yield (0.0438 g, 0.207 mmol). This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1). White solid; TLC, $R_f = 0.33$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); IR (neat) 3052, 1648, 1547, 1369 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.27–7.23 (m, 1H), 7.13–7.10 (m, 3H), 6.29 (brs, 1H), 5.29 (dt, J = 7.8, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 3.83 (dd, J = 5.5, 0.9 Hz, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 169.6, 138.5, 138.3, 128.8, 128.6, 127.4, 123.6, 53.6, 47.5, 23.3, 21.4; HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₁H₁₅³⁵CINO+H]⁺/[C₁₁H₁₅³⁷CINO+H]⁺ 212.0842/214.0815, found 212.0844/214.0821.

1-(1,2-Dichloroethyl)-3-methylbenzene (3k): Colorless oil; **TLC**, $R_f = 0.56$ (hexane–EtOAc = 20:1); **IR** (neat) 3406, 2950, 2925, 2862, 1638 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.30–7.26 (m, 1H), 7.21–7.17 (m, 3H), 4.96 (dd, J = 8.1, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 4.01–3.90 (m, 2H), 2.38 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 138.6, 137.9, 129.9, 128.7, 128.0, 124.4, 61.9, 48.3, 21.4; **HRMS** (FAB+) m/z calcd for $[C_6H_9{}^{35}Cl_2]^+/[C_6H_9{}^{35}Cl_3{}^{7}Cl_2]^+$ 188.0160/190.0130/192.0101, found 188.0156/190.0135/192.0084.



N-(2-Chloro-1-(3-fluorophenyl)ethyl)acetamide (2l): 92% yield (0.0994 g, 0.461 mmol). This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1). White solid; TLC, $R_f = 0.21$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); IR (neat) 3059, 1648, 1547, 1443 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.37–7.32 (m, 1H), 7.10 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.04–6.99 (m, 2H), 6.09 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 5.38 (dt, J = 6.0, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.87 (ddd, J = 17.0, 11.5, 5.0 Hz, 2H), 2.09 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 170.0, 162.8 (d, $J_{C-F} = 245$ Hz), 141.1 (d, $J_{C-F} = 7.63$ Hz), 130.2 (d, $J_{C-F} = 7.63$ Hz), 122.4 (d, $J_{C-F} = 2.86$ Hz), 114.9 (d, $J_{C-F} = 20.1$ Hz), 113.6 (d, $J_{C-F} = 21.9$ Hz), 53.3, 47.2, 23.0; ¹⁹F NMR (CDCl₃, 376 MHz) δ -112.0; HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₀H₁₁³⁵ClFNO+Na]⁺/[C₁₀H₁₁³⁷ClFNO+Na]⁺ 238.0411/240.0384, found 238.0413/240.0351.



N-(2-Chloro-1-(3-chlorophenyl)ethyl)acetamide (2m): 95% yield (0.110 g, 0.473 mmol). This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1). White solid; TLC, $R_f = 0.31$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); IR (neat) 3063, 1652, 1540, 1435 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.32–7.28 (m, 3H), 7.23–7.19 (m, 1H), 6.26 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 5.34 (dt, J = 6.9, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (ddd, J = 17.2, 11.5, 5.0 Hz, 2H), 2.08 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 170.0, 140.6, 134.5, 129.9, 128.1, 126.8, 125.0, 53.4, 47.1, 23.0; HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₀H₁₁³⁵Cl₂NO+Na]⁺/[C₁₀H₁₁³⁵Cl³⁷ClNO+Na]⁺/[C₁₀H₁₁³⁷Cl₂NO+Na]⁺ 254.0115/256.0087/258.0061, found 254.0123/256.0130/258.0124.



N-(1-(3-Bromophenyl)-2-chloroethyl)acetamide (2n): 92% yield (0.1271 g, 0.460 mmol). This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1). White solid; TLC, $R_f = 0.38$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); IR (neat) 3052, 1647, 1538, 1426 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.46–7.40 (m, 2H), 7.27–7.19 (m, 2H), 6.72 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 5.28 (dt, J = 7.8, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 3.77 (ddd, J = 16.3, 11.2, 5.5 Hz, 2H), 2.04 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 169.9, 140.8, 131.1, 130.2, 129.7, 125.5, 122.7, 53.2, 47.2, 23.1; HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₀H₁₂⁷⁹Br³⁵CINO+H]⁺/[C₁₀H₁₂⁸¹Br³⁵CINO+H]⁺/[C₁₀H₁₂⁸¹Br³⁷CINO+H]⁺



N-(2-Chloro-1-(3-nitrophenyl)ethyl)acetamide (20):⁴¹ 93% yield (0.113 g, 0.466 mmol). This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:2). White solid; TLC, $R_f = 0.13$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 8.22 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.16 (dd, J = 8.2, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (dd, J = 8.2, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 5.48 (dt, J = 7.8, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (ddd, J = 17.4, 12.1, 5.0 Hz, 2H), 2.10 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 170.1, 148.3, 140.9, 133.3, 129.7, 123.0, 121.5, 53.1, 47.3, 23.1.



N-(2-Chloro-1-(*o*-tolyl)ethyl)acetamide (2p):⁴¹ 50% yield (0.531 g, 0.251 mmol). Several unidentified byproducts were also observed. This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1). White solid; TLC, $R_{\rm f} = 0.33$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.30–7.19 (m, 4H), 5.97 (d, *J* = 6.0

Hz, 1H), 5.52 (dt, *J* = 6.0, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.80 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 2.41 (s, 3H), 2.03 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 169.6, 136.7, 136.1, 130.8, 128.0, 126.2, 125.4, 50.4, 46.1, 23.1, 19.3.



N-(2-Chloro-1-(2-chlorophenyl)ethyl)acetamide (2q): 90% yield (0.105 g, 0.451 mmol). This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1). White solid; TLC, $R_f = 0.33$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); IR (neat) 3060, 1656, 1547, 1377 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.39–7.33 (m, 2H), 7.28–7.22 (m, 2H), 6.71 (brs, 1H), 5.69 (dt, J = 7.4, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 3.91–3.78 (m, 2H), 2.05 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 169.6, 135.8, 132.8, 130.0, 129.2, 128.2, 126.9, 51.5, 46.2, 23.1; HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₀H₁₂³⁵Cl₂NO+H]⁺/[C₁₀H₁₂³⁵Cl³⁷ClNO+H]⁺/[C₁₀H₁₂³⁷Cl₂NO+H]⁺ 232.0296/234.0268/236.0241, found 232.0302/234.0287/236.0282.



N-(2-Chloro-1-(2-nitrophenyl)ethyl)acetamide (2r): 82% yield (0.908 g, 0.374 mmol). This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane-EtOAc = 1:2). Yellow solid; TLC, $R_f = 0.30$ (hexane-EtOAc = 1:1); IR (neat) 3064, 1652, 1526, 1348, 727 cm⁻¹ ¹**H** NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 8.02 (dd, J = 0.9, 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (t, J = 7.4Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (dt, J = 7.4, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.53 (brs, 1H), 5.34 (dt, J = 7.4, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 4.04–3.96 (m, 2H), 2.05 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 169.5, 148.3, 134.1, 133.5, 129.9, 129.0, 125.4, 50.8, 46.9, 23.1; HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for $[C_{10}H_{11}^{35}CIN_2O_3+Na]^+/[C_{10}H_{11}^{37}CIN_2O_3+Na]^+$ 265.0356/267.0329, found 265.0349/267.0290.



N-(2-Chloro-1-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)ethyl)acetamide (2s): 89% yield (0.119 g, 0.446 mmol). This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane-EtOAc = 1:1). White solid; TLC, $R_f = 0.52$ (hexane-EtOAc = 1:1); IR (neat) 3431, 2077, 1751, 1649, 1568, 1430, 1218 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.31 (t, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 2H), 6.31 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 5.32 (dt, J = 7.8, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 3.82 (ddd, J = 22.2, 11.5, 4.6 Hz, 2H), 2.09 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 170.0, 142.0, 135.3, 128.2, 125.3, 52.9, 47.2, 23.1; HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for $[C_{10}H_{11}^{35}Cl_{3}NO+H]^{+}/[C_{10}H_{11}^{35}Cl_{2}^{37}ClNO+H]^{+}/[C_{10}H_{11}^{35}Cl_{2}^{37}Cl_{2}NO+H]^{+}$ 265.9906/267.9877/239.9847, found 265.9910/267.9890/269.9863.



N-(2-Chloro-1-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)ethyl)acetamide (2t): 84% yield (0.112 g, 0.420 mmol). This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1). White solid; TLC, $R_f = 0.41$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); IR (neat) 3060, 1651, 1544, 1434, 769 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 7.33 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.21–7.17 (m, 1H), 6.65 (brs, 1H), 6.24 (dt, *J* = 15.0, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 3.97–3.87 (m, 2H), 2.04 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 169.4, 133.2, 129.8, 129.5, 129.4, 51.3, 43.3, 23.2; HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for $[C_{10}H_{11}{}^{35}Cl_{3}NO+H]^{+}/[C_{10}H_{11}{}^{35}Cl_{2}{}^{37}ClNO+H]^{+}/[C_{10}H_{11}{}^{35}Cl_{3}{}^{37}Cl_{2}NO+H]^{+}$ 265.9906/267.9877/269.9847, found 265.9906/267.9903/269.9848.

1,3-Dichloro-2-(1,2-dichloroethyl)benzene (3t): Colorless oil; **TLC**, $R_f = 0.61$ (hexane–EtOAc = 20:1); **IR** (neat) 3403, 2922, 2854, 1649, 1437 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.38–7.35 (m, 2H), 7.23 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.97 (dd, J = 9.2, 6.9 Hz, 1H), 4.54 (dd, J = 11.5, 9.2 Hz, 1H), 4.16 (dd, J = 11.5, 6.9 Hz, 1H); ¹³**C NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 132.0, 130.7, 130.4, 128.7, 55.8, 44.6; HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₈H₆³⁵Cl₄]⁺/[C₈H₆³⁵Cl₃³⁷Cl]⁺/[C₈H₆³⁵Cl₂³⁷Cl₂] 241.9224/243.9194/245.9165, found 241.9215/243.9188/245.9165.



N-(2-Chloro-1-(3-chlorophenyl)propyl)acetamide (2u): Inseparable mixture of 2u/2u' (84:16). 67% yield (0.313 g, 0.127 mmol). This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1). Colorless oil; TLC, $R_f = 0.40$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); IR (neat) 3062, 1651, 1543, 1433 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz for 2u) δ 7.35–7.16 (m, 4H), 6.35 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.18 (dd, J = 8.0, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 4.46–4.37 (m, 1H), 2.05 (s, 3H), 1.38 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz for 2u) δ 169.3, 138.9, 134.1, 129.5, 128.3, 126.7, 126.6, 60.3, 57.2, 23.2, 21.7; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz for 2u') δ 7.35–7.16 (m, 4H), 6.30 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 5.27 (dd, J = 8.7, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 4.40–4.34 (m, 1H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 1.59 (d, J =6.4 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz for 2u') δ 170.0, 141.6, 134.4, 129.8, 128.1, 127.9, 124.8, 61.6, 57.0, 23.2, 23.0; HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₁H₁₃³⁵Cl₂NO+Na]⁺/[C₁₁H₁₃³⁵Cl³⁷ClNO+Na]⁺ 268.0272/270.0244/272.0213, found 268.0268/270.0267/272.0252.



N-(2-Chloro-1-(3-chlorophenyl)ethyl)propionamide (2v): Propionitrile was used instead of acetonitrile. 71% yield (0.0879 g, 0.357 mmol). This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:1). White solid; TLC, $R_{\rm f} = 0.40$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); IR (neat) 3300, 2975, 2875, 2069, 1645, 1543 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.33–7.28 (m, 3H), 7.23–7.19 (m, 1H), 6.08 (brs, 1H), 5.36 (dt, J = 5.0, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 3.90–3.81 (m, 2H), 2.32 (q, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 1.20 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 173.4, 140.6, 134.6, 130.0, 128.2, 126.8, 124.9, 52.8, 47.5, 29.5, 9.7; HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₁₁H₁₄³⁵Cl₂NO+H]⁺/[C₁₁H₁₄³⁵Cl³⁷ClNO+H]⁺/[C₁₁H₁₄³⁷Cl₂NO+H]⁺ 246.0452/248.0423/250.0398, found 246.0458/248.0437/250.0383.

1,3-Dichloro-2-(1,2-dichloroethyl)benzene (3m): This compound was contained small amount of inpurity (~3%). Colorless oil; **TLC**, $R_f = 0.65$ (hexane–EtOAc = 20:1); **IR** (neat) 3437, 2953, 2069,

1642, 1477 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.41 (s, 1H), 7.36–7.28 (m, 3H), 4.95 (dd, J = 8.3, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 3.98 (dd, J = 11.0, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 3.89 (11.0, 8.3 Hz, 1H); ¹³**C NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 139.9, 134.7, 130.0, 129.3, 127.6, 125.8, 60.6, 48.0; **HRMS** (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₈H₆³⁵Cl₃]⁺/[C₈H₆³⁵Cl₂³⁷Cl]⁺ 207.9613/209.9584/211.9554, found 207.9606/209.0783.



N-(2-Chloro-1-methylcyclohexyl)acetamide (2w):⁴¹ 73% yield (0.0692 g, 0.365 mmol). This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 1:2). White solid; TLC, $R_f = 0.16$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 5.47 (brs, 1H), 4.80 (dd, J = 10.8, 4.1 Hz, 1H), 2.18–2.00 (m, 3H), 1.96 (s, 3H), 1.81–1.71 (m, 2H), 1.69–1.53 (m, 1H), 1.51–1.39 (m, 2H), 1.36 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 169.7, 64.4, 58.0, 35.2, 32.7, 24.8, 24.6, 21.8, 19.2.



N-(2-Chloro-2-(triphenylsilyl)ethyl)acetamide (2x):⁴¹ 58% yield (0.110 g, 0.289 mmol). This compound was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (E. Merck Art. 9385, eluent: hexane–EtOAc = 3:1). White solid; **TLC**, $R_f = 0.53$ (hexane–EtOAc = 1:1); ¹**H NMR** (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.65 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 6H), 7.44–7.37 (m, 9H), 6.01 (brs, 1H), 4.33 (d, J = 10.6 Hz, 1H), 4.15 (dd, J = 14.7, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 3.31–3.25 (m, 1H), 1.86 (s, 3H); ¹³**C NMR** (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 170.2, 136.1, 131.4, 130.2, 128.1, 47.8, 43.3, 23.0.

(1,2-Dichloroethyl)triphenylsilane (3x): White solid; TLC, $R_f = 0.72$ (hexane–EtOAc = 9:1); IR (neat) 3437, 3070, 3048, 3006, 1656 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.64–7.61 (m, 6H), 7.50–7.43 (m, 3H), 7.41–7.39 (m, 6H), 4.25 (dd, J = 2.3, 11.9 Hz, 1H), 4.15 (dd, J = 2.3, 11.9 Hz, 1H), 3.83 (t, J = 11.9 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 100 MHz) δ 136.0, 130.9, 130.5, 128.2, 49.5, 48.9; HRMS (FAB+) m/z calcd for [C₂₀H₁₈³⁵Cl₂Si+Na]⁺/[C₂₀H₁₈³⁵Cl₂Si+Na]⁺ 379.0453/381.0423, found 379.0458/381.0492.

Comparison of Commercial and Powdered Solid Reagents



Powdered NaCl and powdered oxone¹⁴ were prepared by grinding these commercial chemicals with mortar and pestle. To a stirring mixture of **1a** (TCI, 0.0575 mL, 0.500 mmol), NaCl (FUJIFILM Wako) or *powdered* NaCl (0.0292 g, 0.500 mmol) and 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane (TCI, 0.0525 mL, 0.500 mmol, as an internal standard) in acetonitrile (FUJIFILM Wako, 2.50 mL) was added oxone (Aldrich) or *powdered* oxone (0.307 g, 1.00 mmol) at 25 °C. At the specified time, a part of the solution (ca. 0.05–0.075 mL) was transferred to an NMR tube, and then CDCl₃ (0.8 mL) was added. The yield of **2a** was determined by ¹H NMR analysis (400 MHz, CDCl₃).



Figure S1. Comparison of commercial and powdered solid reagents.

Gram Scale Synthesis of 2c



To a stirring mixture of **1c** (TCI, 5.00 g, 30.8 mmol), *powdered* NaCl (Wako, 1.80 g, 30.8 mmol) in acetonitrile (61.6 mL) was added *powdered* oxone (Aldrich, 18.9 g, 61.6 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction was monitored by ¹H NMR analysis. After stirring for 24 h, the resulting mixture was poured into saturated aqueous Na₂S₂O₃ (200 mL) at 0 °C. The aqueous layers were separated and extracted with EtOAc (five times). The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. The crude was purified by washing with Et₂O (50.0 mL) to give **2c** (7.04 g, 27.5 mmol) in 89% yield.



Reaction mixture (0 h)



Reaction mixture (24 h)



Isolated 2c

References

- 1. Qiu, J.; Silverman, R. B. J. Med. Chem. 2000, 43, 706.
- 2. J. E. G. Kemp, In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis Vol. 3* (Eds. B. M. Trost, I. Fleming), Pergamon Press, Oxford, **1991**, pp. 471–513 and references cited therein.
- For selected reviews, see: a) Li, G.; Kotti, S. R. S. S.; Timmons, C. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2007, 2745; b) Minakata, S. *Acc. Chem. Res.* 2009, *42*, 1172; c) Chemler, S. R.; Bovino, M. T. ACS Catal. 2013, *3*, 1076.
- a) Hassner, A.; Levy, L. A.; Gault, R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1966**, *27*, 3119; b) Lessard, J.; Driguez, H.; Vermes, J. P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1970**, *56*, 4887; c) Bellucci, G.; Bianchini, R.; Chiappe, C.; *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 3067; d) Orlek, B. S.; Stemp, G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 4045; e) Booker-Milburn, K. I.; Guly, D. J.; Cox, B.; Procopiou, P. A. Org. Lett. **2003**, *5*, 3313; f) Yeung, Y.-Y.; Gao, X.; Corey, E. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **2006**, *128*, 9644; g) Rawal, G. K.; Kumar, A.; Tawar, U.; Vankar, Y. D. Org. Lett. **2007**, *9*, 5171; h) Yadav, J. S.; Reddy, B. V. S.; Chary, D. N.; Chandarakanth, D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2009**, *50*, 1136; i) Zhou, L.; Zhiou, J.; Tan, C. K.; Chen, J.; Yeung, Y.-Y. Org. Lett. **2011**, *13*, 2448; j) Zhou, L.; Chen, J.; Yeung, Y.-Y. Org. Lett. **2011**, *13*, 2448; j) Zhou, L.; Chen, J.; Yeung, Y.-Y. Org. Lett. **2011**, *13*, 2448; j) Zhou, L.; Chen, J.; Yeung, Y.-Y. Org. Lett. **2011**, *13*, 2448; j) Zhou, L.; Chen, J.; Yeung, Y.-Y. Org. Lett. **2011**, *13*, 2448; j) Zhou, L.; Chen, J.; Yeung, Y.-Y. Org. Lett. **2011**, *13*, 5804; k) Huang, J. M.; Ye, Z. J.; Chen, D. S.; Zhu, H. Org. Biomol. Chem. **2012**, *10*, 3610; l) Tay, D. W.; Tsoi, I. T.; Er, J. C.; Leung, G. Y. C.; Yeung, Y.-Y. Org. Lett. **2013**, *15*, 1310; m) Jiang, D. H.; He, T.; Ma, L.; Wang, Z. Y. RSC Adv. **2014**, *4*, 64936; n) Rajbongshi, K. K.; Saikia, I.; Chanu, L. D.; Roy, S.; Phukan, P. J. Org. Chem. **2016**, *81*, 5423; o) Steigerwald, D. C.; Soltanzadeh, B.; Sarkar, A.; Morgenstern, C. C.; Staples, R. J.; Borhan, B. Chem. Sci. **2021**, *12*, 1834; p) Kirihara, M.; Adachi, K.; Sakamoto, Y.; Tujimoto, K.; Yamahara, S.; Matsushima, R.; Namba, Y.; Sato, K.; Kamada, T.; Kimura, Y.; Takizawa, S. Heterocycles **2021**, *103*, 699.
- Kirihara, M.; Okada, T.; Sugiyama, Y.; Akiyoshi, M.; Matsunaga, T.; Kimura, Y. Org. Process Res. Dev. 2017, 21, 1925.
- 6. Uyanik, M.; Sahara, N.; Ishihara, K. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2019, 1, 27.
- a) Dieter, R. K.; Nice, L. E.; Velu, S. E. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1996**, *37*, 2377; b) Kim, E.-H.; Koo, B.-S.; Song, C.-E.; Lee, K.-J. *Synth. Commun.* **2001**, *31*,3627; c) Tamhankar, B. V.; Desai, U. V.; Mane, R. B.; Wadgaonkar, P. P.; Bedekar, A. V. *Synth. Commun.* **2001**, *31*, 2021; d) Curini, M.; Epifano, F.; Marcotullio, M. C.; Rosati, O.; Tsadjout, A. *Synlett* **2000**, 813; e) You, H.-W.; Lee, K.-J. *Synlett* **2001**, 105; f) Swamy, P.; Kumar, M. A.; Reddy, M. M.; Narender, N. *Chem. Lett.* **2012**, *41*, 432; g) Ren, J.; Tong, R. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2013**, *11*, 4312; h) Swamy, P.; Reddy, M. M.; Kumar, M. A.; Naresh, M.; Narender, N. *Synthesis* **2014**, *46*, 251; i) Madabhushi, S.; Jillella, R.; Sriramoju, V.; Singh, R. *Green Chem.* **2014**, *16*,3125; j) Xu, J.; Tong, R.; *Green Chem.* **2017**,

19, 2952; k) Olsen, K. L.; Jensen, M. R.; MacKay, J. A. Tetrahedron Lett. 2017, 58, 4111; l) Xu,
J.; Liang, L.; Chi, Y. R.; Tong, R. Nat. Commun. 2019, 10, 4754.

- a) R. C. Fahey, C. Schubert, J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1965, 87, 5172–5179; b) K. Yates, H. W. Leung, J. Org. Chem. 1980, 45, 1401–1406; c) G. E. Heasley, T. R. Bower, K. W. Dougharty, J. C. Easdon, J. Org. Chem. 1980, 45, 5150–5155.
- 9. Hansch, C.; Leo, A.; Taft, R. W. Chem. Rev. 1991, 91, 165.
- 10. a) Haubenstock, H.; Sauers, R. R.; *Tetrahedron* 2005, *61*, 8358; b) Denmark, S. E.; Kuester, W. E.; Burk, M. T. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2012, *51*, 10938.
- 11. a) Roberts, I.; Kimball, G. E.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1937, *59*, 947; b) Denmark, S. E.; Burk, M. T.; Hoover, A. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2010, *132*, 1232; c) Ashtekar, K. D.; Marzijarani, N. S.; Jaganathan, A.; Holmes, D.; Jackson, J. E.; Borhan, B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2014, *136*, 13355; d) Cresswell, A. J.; Eey, S. T.-C.; Denmark, S. E. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2015, *54*, 15642.
- a) Olah, G. A.; Bollinger, J. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1968, 90, 2587; b) Olah, G. A.; Bollinger, J. M.; Mo, Y. K.; Brinich, J. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1972, 94, 1164; c) Olah, G. A.; Westerman, P. W.; Melby, E. G.; Mo, Y. K. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1974, 96, 3565; d) Berman, D. W.; Anicich, V.; Beauchamp, J. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1979, 101, 1239; e) Yamabe, S.; Tsuji, T. Chem. Phys. Lett. 1988, 146, 236.
- a) Brook, M. A.; Hadi, M. A.; Neuy, A. J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun. 1989, 957; b) Zhang, W.;
 Stone, J. A.; Brook, M. A.; McGibbon, G. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1996, 118, 5764.
- 14. (a) Uyanik, M.; Akakura, M.; Ishihara, K. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 131, 251; (b) Uyanik, M.; Mutsuga, T.; Ishihara, K. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2017, 56, 3956.
- 15. Zhu, N.; Zhao, J.; Bao, H. Chem. Sci. 2017, 8, 2081.
- 16. Yang, L.; Shi, L.; Xing, Q.; Huang, K.-W.; Xia, C.; Li, F. ACS Catal. 2018, 8, 10340.
- 17. Luo, C.; Bandar, J. S.; J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2018, 140, 3547.
- 18. Lundgren, R. J.; Thomas, B. N. Chem. Commun. 2016, 52, 958.
- Wedek, V.; Lommel, R. V.; Daniliuc, C. G.; Proft, F. D.; Hennecke, U. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2019, 58, 9239.

Research Achievement

Publication List

Chapter 2

 High-Performance Ammonium Hypoiodite/Oxone Catalysis for Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of Arenols Muhammet Uyanik, <u>Takehiro Kato</u>, Naoto Sahara, Outa Katade, Kazuaki Ishihara ACS Catal. 2019, 9, 11619–11626. DOI: 10.1021/acscatal.9b04322

Chapter 3

 Oxidative Dearomative Coupling Reaction of Less-Reactive Arenols Using Hypohalite Catalysis <u>Takehiro Kato</u>, Naoto Sahara, Muhammet Uyanik, Kazuaki Ishihara *Manuscript in preparation*.

Chapter 4

3. Oxidative Ritter-type Chloroamidation of Alkenes Using NaCl and Oxone <u>Takehiro Kato</u>, Yuya Okada, Yuto Fujii, Muhammet Uyanik, Kazuaki Ishihara *Asian J. Org. Chem.* **2021**, *10*, 2907–2910. DOI: 10.1002/ajoc.202100575

Oral Presentations

- "キラル次亜ヨウ素酸塩触媒を用いるエナンチオ選択的脱芳香族型スピロラクトン化反応"
 <u>加藤丈裕</u>; 佐原直登; UYANIK Muhammet; 石原一彰 日本化学会第 98 春季年会、3H5-20、千葉、2018 年 3 月
- "高活性次亜ハロゲン酸塩触媒を用いるフェノールのエナンチオ選択的酸化的脱芳香 族化反応"
 <u>加藤丈裕</u>; 佐原直登; ウヤヌクムハメット; 石原一彰 日本化学会第 99 春季年会、3F1-42、兵庫、2019 年 3 月
- "高活性キラル次亜ヨウ素酸塩触媒を用いるアレノールのエナンチオ選択的酸化的脱 芳香族化反応" <u>加藤丈裕</u>; 佐原直登; ウヤヌクムハメット; 石原一彰 日本化学会第 100 春季年会、3B4-09、千葉、 2020 年 3 月
- 7. "Oxidative Dearomatization of Arenols Using High-performance Hypohalite Catalysis" <u>Takehiro Kato</u>; Muhammet Uyanik; Kazuaki Ishihara 日本化学会第 101 春季年会、A20-1m-01、オンライン、2020 年 3 月
- "Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of Arenols Using High-performance Hypohalite Catalysis" <u>Takehiro Kato;</u> Muhammet Uyanik; Kazuaki Ishihara

日本化学会第102春季年会、K307-1pm-04、オンライン、2022年3月

- 9. "高活性次亜ハロゲン酸塩触媒を用いるアレノールのエナンチオ選択的酸化的脱芳香族化反応"
 <u>加藤 丈裕</u>; ウヤヌクムハメット; 石原 一彰 第 53 回中部化学関係学協会支部連合秋季大会、2D02、愛知、2022 年 11 月
- "Oxidative Dearomative Coupling Reaction of Arenols Using Hypohalite Catalysis" <u>Takehiro Kato</u>; Muhammet Uyanik; Kazuaki Ishihara 日本化学会第 103 春季年会、K705-1pm-05、千葉、2023 年 3 月

Poster Presentations

- 11. "キラル次亜ヨウ素酸塩触媒を用いるフェノール類のエナンチオ選択的脱芳香族型ス ピロラクトン化反応"
 加藤丈裕; 佐原直登; ウヤヌクムハメット; 石原一彰 第51回有機金属若手の会 夏の学校、1P-23、京都、2018年7月
- 12. "キラル次亜ヨウ素酸塩触媒を用いるフェノール類のエナンチオ選択的脱芳香族型スピロラクトン化反応"
 加藤丈裕; 佐原直登; ウヤヌクムハメット; 石原一彰
 日本化学会秋季事業第8回 CSJ 化学フェスタ、P3-033、東京、2018 年 10 月
- "高活性次亜ハロゲン酸塩触媒を用いるフェノールのエナンチオ選択的酸化的脱芳香 族型反応"
 <u>加藤丈裕</u>; 佐原直登; ウヤヌクムハメット; 石原一彰 ITbM/IGER Chemistry Workshop 2018、P9、愛知、2018 年 12 月
- 14. "高活性次亜ハロゲン酸塩触媒を用いるフェノールのエナンチオ選択的酸化的脱芳香 族化反応"
 加藤丈裕; 佐原直登; ウヤヌクムハメット; 石原一彰 GTR キックオフミーティング、P101、愛知、2019 年1月
- 15. "高活性次亜ハロゲン酸塩触媒を用いるフェノール類のエナンチオ選択的酸化的脱芳 香族化反応" <u>加藤丈裕</u>; 佐原直登; ウヤヌクムハメット; 石原一彰 GTR リトリート合宿「異分野融合に向けた研究会」、P-63、三重、2019 年 6 月
- 16. "高活性次亜ハロゲン酸塩触媒を用いるフェノール類のエナンチオ選択的酸化的脱芳 香族化反応" <u>加藤丈裕</u>; 佐原直登; ウヤヌクムハメット; 石原一彰 第 52 回有機金属若手の会 夏の学校、1P-34、岡山、2019 年 6 月
- 17. "高活性次亜ハロゲン酸塩触媒を用いたフェノール類のエナンチオ選択的酸化的脱芳

香族化反応" <u>加藤丈裕</u>; 佐原直登; ウヤヌクムハメット; 石原一彰 第36回有機合成化学セミナー、P-05、岐阜、2019年9月

- 18. "高活性次亜ハロゲン酸塩触媒を用いるフェノールのエナンチオ選択的酸化的脱芳香族化反応"
 <u>加藤丈裕</u>; 佐原直登; ウヤヌクムハメット; 石原一彰 第 50 回中部化学関係学協会支部連合秋季大会、2P05、長野、2019 年 11 月
- "High-Performance Hypohalite Catalysis for Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of Arenols"
 <u>加藤丈裕</u>; 佐原直登; ウヤヌクムハメット; 長谷川淳也; 石原一彰 GTR Annual Meeting 2019、P-201、愛知、 2020 年 1 月
- 20. "High-Performance Hypohalite Catalysis for Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of Arenols"
 <u>加藤丈裕</u>; 佐原直登; ウヤヌクムハメット; 長谷川淳也; 石原一彰 GTR Annual Meeting 2020、P-201、オンライン、2021 年 1 月
- 21. "高活性次亜ハロゲン酸塩触媒を用いるアレノールの酸化的脱芳香族化反応"
 <u>加藤丈裕</u>; ウヤヌクムハメット; 石原一彰
 第 24 回ヨウ素学会シンポジウム、P12、オンライン、2021 年 9 月
- 22. "高活性次亜ハロゲン酸塩触媒を用いるアレノールの酸化的脱芳香族化反応" 加藤丈裕; ウヤヌクムハメット; 石原一彰 第 37 回有機合成化学セミナー、P12、オンライン、2021 年 9 月
- 23. "High-Performance Hypohalite Catalysis for Enantioselective Oxidative Dearomatization of Arenols"
 <u>加藤丈裕</u>; ウヤヌクムハメット; 長谷川淳也; 石原一彰
 GTR Annual Meeting 2021、P-101、オンライン、2022 年1月

Awards

- 1. 日本化学会秋季事業第 8 回 CSJ 化学フェスタ 2018 優秀ポスター賞 (2018 年 11 月 14 日)
- 2. 第50回中部化学関係学協会支部連合秋季大会優秀賞(2019年11月22日)
- 3. 2019 年度 GTR 成果報告会 優秀ポスター賞(2020 年 1 月 9 日)
- 4. GTR プログラム・リトリート 2020 「異分野融合研究提案コンテスト」 第一位表彰 (2020 年 9 月 25 日)
- 5. 第24回ヨウ素学会シンポジウム 優秀ポスター賞(2021年9月10日)
- 6. 第 37 回有機合成化学セミナー 最優秀ポスター賞 [Bulletin of Chemical Society of Japan 賞] (2021 年 9 月 25-27 日)
- 7. GTR Poster Award (2022 年 1 月 7 日)
- 8. 第53回中部化学関係学協会支部連合秋季大会 VIP 賞 (2022年11月24日)

Acknowledgement

I would like to express my grateful acknowledgment to my supervisors, Professor Dr. Kazuaki Ishihara and Associate Professor Dr. Muhammet Uyanik. Their encouragement and helpful suggestions have been indispensable in the completion of the present thesis. The excitement with which they approach synthesis and their dedication to the goal of producing good science is inspiring. Their teaching style in the laboratory and positive attitude for the research work motivated me to be engaged in chemistry. It has been a privilege to work under tutelage of them.

I am indebted to Professor Dr. Manabu Hatano (Kobe Pharmaceutical University), Dr. Takahiro Horibe and Assistant Professor Dr. Shuhei Ohmurafor their practical and fruitful discussions. I especially thank Dr. Naoto Sahara and Mr. Outa Katade for their assistance during the initial investigation of the research. I also thank Yuya Okada, Soki Ihara, Yuto Fujii, Shunki Matsuyama, Yaohan Liang and Takaharu Morino for collaborative research. It is pleasant to express my appreciation to the former and present colleagues, especially Lu Yao, Katsuya Yamakawa, Lu Yanhui, Tastuhiro Sakamoto, Kohei Nishioka, Takuya Mochizuki, Yasutaka Tsuji, Kazuki Nishimura, and Hiroki Tanaka, Mrs. Keita Nakagawa, Masato Sakakibara, Kosuke Nishio, Rin Hiramatsu, Ryutaro Kondo, Kohei Toh, Shotaro Yasukochi, Takashi Hazeyama, Ng Ji Qi, Weiwei Guo, Kei Katagiri, Hiroyuki Hayashi, Shinichi Ishizaki, Toshihiro Yasui, Tatsuya Ishikawa, Hiro Arima, Jianhao Huang, Xue Zhao, Kai Matsui, Kazuki Takeda, Sachiko Kumagai, Haruna Kato, Yasuo Tsukimori, Shogo, Yamamoto, Kosuke Nomura, Qianchun Huang, Keigo Nagami, Shunsuke Minabe, Yanghao Zhang, Hayato Akao, Kotaro Asada, Mayu Urata, Chie Joko, Chengyi Shan and all of my colleagues in Ishihara group. I also would like to express my gratitude to Michiko Yoshimura for her dedicated support in administrative work.

I would like to express special thanks to Professors Drs. Takashi Ooi, Toshio Nishikawa, Yoshihiko Yamamoto and Jun-ya Hasegawa for serving on my discussion committee.

I am very grateful to the Fellowships from the Program for "GraduateProgram of Transformative Chem-Bio Research" in Nagoya University, supported by MEXT (WISEprogram), JST SPRING and HOSHIZAKI Scholarship.

Finally, I would like to thank my friends and especially my parents for their true regard and unwavering support during my PhD study. Thank you.

January 2023 Takehiro Kato